

# **HP Operations Manager for UNIX**

## **Release Notes for HP Integrity Itanium-2 Servers**

**Version 8.31  
Edition 21**

**Management Server on HP-UX Itanium**



**Manufacturing Part Number: None  
November 2008**

U.S.

© Copyright 2008 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

---

## Legal Notices

### Warranty.

*Hewlett-Packard makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard shall not be held liable for errors contained herein or direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.*

A copy of the specific warranty terms applicable to your Hewlett-Packard product can be obtained from your local Sales and Service Office.

### Restricted Rights Legend.

Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause in DFARS 252.227-7013.

Hewlett-Packard Company  
United States of America

Rights for non-DOD U.S. Government Departments and Agencies are as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(c)(1,2).

### Copyright Notices.

©Copyright 2004-2008 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

No part of this document may be copied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of Hewlett-Packard Company. The information contained in this material is subject to change without notice.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com))

This product includes software written by Info-ZIP (<http://www.info-zip.org/license.html>)

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com))

This product includes Isof ©Copyright 2002 Purdue Research Foundation, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907.

### Trademark Notices.

Adobe® is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Java™ is a US trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows NT® are U.S. registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Oracle® is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and its affiliates.

UNIX® is a registered trademark of the Open Group.

**1. What's in This Version**

New Announcements with Release Notes Edition 21 .....	11
HPOM for UNIX Management Server Enhancements.....	11
Automatic Message Key Creation .....	11
Improved Heartbeat Polling.....	11
Improved itochecker Report .....	12
Executing Operator-Initiated Actions in a MoM Environment .....	12
Miscellaneous .....	12
ovoinstall Script Enhancements .....	12
New Support Announcements .....	13
Oracle 11 Support .....	13
HPOM Java UI 8.31 on MS Windows Bundles J2SE 5.0 .....	13
SNVP Support.....	13
HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and NNMi Integration.....	13
HPOM Incidents Web Services.....	14
HPOM and SAM SiSAdmin Integration .....	14
Java UI Changes.....	15
Extended Java GUI Connection Algorithm.....	15
Updated Documentation.....	16
New Features with HPOM for UNIX 8.....	17
Management Server .....	17
Supported Platforms.....	17
Administration Enhancements .....	17
API Enhancements: .....	20
Server CLI Enhancements .....	21
Security Enhancements .....	22
HTTPS Agent Installation Enhancements .....	23
ha_mon_cb Cluster Monitor Script Change.....	23
Java GUI Client Version Control Feature .....	23
Customizing XPL Config Variables Locally.....	23
Assignment of Services to User Profiles .....	23
Message Counter Feature: Severity and Message Text Updates .....	23
Motif UI SSH-based Virtual Terminal.....	24
High Availability Environments .....	24
HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and Business Availability Center (BAC) Integration.....	24

---

# Contents

HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and SiteScope Integration .....	24
Pluggable Authentication Module (PAM) .....	25
Deployable HP Performance Agent .....	25
Certificate Server Patch .....	26
ECS 3.31 - 3.33 Runtime Support .....	26
ECS 3.2 Designer Support .....	26
HP Composer 3.31/3.33 Support .....	26
Localized Support for Japanese, Korean, Simplified Chinese and Spanish .....	26
Miscellaneous .....	29
HP Operations Network Node Manager 7.53 Support .....	30
Supported Migration Paths .....	31
IVM 3.5 Support .....	31
Web-based Administration for HPOM for UNIX .....	31
Dependency Mapping Automation 8 .....	32
Hands-on Technical Training for HPOM. ....	32
Java UI Enhancements .....	33
Service Navigator .....	35
Service Navigator Enhancements .....	35
Operational Service Views in the Java GUI .....	37
Allowing Dynamic Configuration Changes in Service Navigator. ....	38
Service Navigator Value Pack Support .....	38
SNVP 8.0 and 9.0 with Oracle 10g Release 2 .....	39
Oracle Database .....	39
Oracle Database 10g Release 1 Support on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium .....	40
Oracle Database 10g Release 2 Support on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium .....	40
Independent Database Support .....	40
HPOM for UNIX 8 and Independent Database Server on Different Operating Systems .....	41
Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) Support .....	41
HTTPS-Agents .....	42
Single-Port Communication .....	42
Outbound-Only Communication .....	42
Windows Installation Server .....	42
Cluster Awareness for HTTPS Agents. ....	42
DHCP Support for HTTPS Agents. ....	42
SNMP Trap Interception for HTTPS Agents. ....	42

HTTPS Agents Running as "Non-Root" . . . . .	43
Multiple HPOM for UNIX Configuration Servers. . . . .	43
Common Criteria EAL-2 Certification. . . . .	43
opcdelmsg Troubleshooting Utility . . . . .	43
Handling IP node and non-IP node with the same node name . . . . .	43
HP Operations Smart Plug-ins (SPIs) for HPOM for UNIX Update . . . . .	44
Daylight Saving Time Operations Support. . . . .	44
HP Performance Agent 4.70 Deployables . . . . .	45
Migration Aspects . . . . .	45
Changed Features . . . . .	46
Installation of HPOM Management Server . . . . .	46
Configuration Settings on the HPOM Management Server. . . . .	46
Configuration Settings on HTTPS Managed Nodes . . . . .	46
HPOM Message Variables Passed into Instruction Text Parameter . . . . .	46
Remote Actions Authorization . . . . .	47
HTTPS Managed Nodes Policies . . . . .	47
No Remote Access to the Service Engine. . . . .	47
Locally Managed Tablespace . . . . .	48
Error Logging . . . . .	48
Tracing. . . . .	48
HPOM-SunMC Integration Kit . . . . .	48
Default Templates for AIX, HP-UX, Linux, Sun Solaris, Tru64, and Microsoft Windows . . . . .	48
Changed Features with HP Operations Manager for UNIX Developer's Toolkit. . . . .	61
Server API opcapp_start() Function Behavior Changed with HPOM 8 . . . . .	61
Obsolete Features. . . . .	62
What's Not Yet Supported . . . . .	64
What's Not Supported . . . . .	65
Obsolescence Announcements for the Next HPOM for UNIX Release. . . . .	66

## **2. Management Server and Java UI Installation Requirements**

Management Server Hardware and Software Requirements . . . . .	69
High Availability Environments . . . . .	72
Cluster Awareness Support. . . . .	73
Certified Encoding and Character Sets on HPOM for UNIX Management Servers . .	75
Java UI Supported Platforms . . . . .	76

---

# Contents

## 3. HTTPS Agent Installation Requirements

HTTPS Agent Supported Platforms . . . . .	82
HTTPS Agent Hardware Requirements . . . . .	85
HTTPS Agent Software Requirements . . . . .	85
HP-UX HTTPS Agent Software Requirements . . . . .	86
Solaris HTTPS Agent Software Requirements . . . . .	87
Linux HTTPS Agent Software Requirements . . . . .	89
Microsoft Windows HTTPS Agent Software Requirements . . . . .	91
AIX HTTPS Agent Software Requirements . . . . .	92
OpenVMS HTTPS Agent Software Requirements . . . . .	94

## 4. HTTPS Agent Resource Requirements and Performance

Comparison Between 8.51 HTTPS Agents and Previous HTTPS Agents (8.17 and Lower). . . . .	98
HTTPS Windows Agent Installation Time . . . . .	98
8.51 Agent Patch Installation. . . . .	98
Comparison Between HTTPS and DCE Agents. . . . .	99
Comparison Between HPOM 7.x and HPOM 8 Agent-Related Management Server Components . . . . .	100

## 5. Last-Minute Changes to Documentation

Oracle 11g Support-based Documentation Changes . . . . .	101
HPOM Installation Guide . . . . .	101
HPOM Administrator's Reference . . . . .	102
Upgrading to Oracle 11g . . . . .	103
Check the System Requirements . . . . .	103
Prepare the Database for the Upgrade . . . . .	103
Installation of Oracle 11g. . . . .	103
Configuring HP BTO Software Products to Use the New Oracle Version. . . . .	104
Tracing for the seadapter and for cadmexport. . . . .	106
Installing 10.2.0.2 Patch Set for Oracle Database Server . . . . .	106
Upgrading OVO 7 to Version 8.10 in a Cluster Environment . . . . .	107
ha_mon_cb Cluster Monitor Script Change . . . . .	107
Shell Script for Uploading the Agent Information into the Database . . . . .	108
Independent Database Server Installation in a Cluster Environment. . . . .	108
PAM Failed Login Counter Functionality. . . . .	108

Restricting Actions on the Management Server .....	109
Maximum Message Text Length in the Java GUI Filter Window .....	109
Java GUI Client Version Control .....	109
Installing HPOM for UNIX on HP-UX PA-RISC 11.31 and HP-UX Itanium 11.31 ..	111
HPOM Dependencies .....	111
Additional Installation Instructions .....	111
Upgrading Operating System with Existing HPOM for UNIX Installation .....	112
Synchronization of Configuration Data from One HPOM for UNIX Server to Another .....	112
Motif UI SSH-Based Virtual Terminal .....	113
Command Line Utility opcowmsg .....	113
New Java GUI Enhancements .....	113
Save Service Graph Layout Feature .....	113
Custom File Name for Configuration File .....	113
Verify Java Client Console Version Using CLI .....	113
HTML Application Output as an Internal Webpage .....	114
Internet Explorer 7 Support for Java GUI Applet .....	114
Java GUI Startup Options .....	114
Introduction of R Flag for Read-Only Messages in Java UI Message Browser. ...	117
Full Support for INFORM Own Mode in Java UI .....	117
Java GUI Timezone Adjustments .....	117
Customized Message Group Icons .....	118
Java GUI Connection Port Setting .....	118
Improved Cluster Error Handling and Logging .....	118
NNM 7.51 and NNM 7.53 CD-ROM/DVD-ROM Installation Important Update ...	119
HP-UX 11.11 Prerequisites .....	119
Installation .....	119
Upgrading to Oracle 10g Release 2 .....	120
Check the System Requirements .....	120
Prepare the Database for the Upgrade .....	120
Installation of Oracle 10.2.0.1 (Oracle 10g Release 2) .....	121
Configuring HP BTO Software Products to Use the New Oracle Version .....	122
Mixed Flexible Management with HPOM 7 and HPOM 8 .....	123
Assessing Your System Vulnerability with ovprotect .....	123
Message Counter Feature: Severity and Message Text Updates .....	124

---

# Contents

Installing HPOM for UNIX on VERITAS Cluster Server 4.1 on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium .....	124
Command Line Utilities opcinstrumdown and opcpkgdwn .....	124
opcdelmsg Troubleshooting Utility .....	125
dtterm Default for Agent Installation .....	125
Message Attribute Synchronization between HPOM Management Servers in MoM Environments .....	125
Separating Message Fields with Tabs .....	125
New Configuration Variables for opcuwww .....	126
Command Line Utility opccfguser .....	126
Changed Behavior of the Java GUI 'Lock' Feature .....	126
Auditing for Service Navigator .....	127
Interoperability with HPOM for Windows .....	127
HPOM Server to Server Forwarding .....	127
HTTPS Agent Support in Mixed HPOM for UNIX and HPOM for WINDOWS Environments .....	127
Problems with Database Startup After Oracle 10.2.0.2 Patch Installation .....	128
Enhanced Auditing for the Java GUI .....	128
Disabling Data Collection for the Embedded Performance Component .....	128
SQL *Plus Missing for Independent Database Server Installation .....	129

## 6. Known Problems and Workarounds

Oracle Database Installation and Configuration .....	132
Management Server Upgrade/Migration .....	133
Supported Migration Paths to HPOM for UNIX 8.20 .....	133
Uploading Upgrade Data .....	133
The Required Approach .....	134
Workarounds .....	135
New Installation of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server .....	138
Installation Workarounds .....	138
New HA Installation of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server .....	142
Upgrade of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server Running in an HA Environment .....	144
Management Server Runtime .....	146
Management Server Deinstallation .....	151
HTTPS Managed Nodes Installation .....	151

HTTPS Managed Nodes Runtime .....	159
HTTPS Managed Nodes and Proxies .....	163
HTTPS Managed Nodes and NAT Environments .....	164
Embedded Performance Component (EPC, also known as CODA) .....	165
Deployable Performance Agent (HPPA) .....	166
HP Performance Manager (PM) .....	167
Motif UI .....	168
Java UI .....	170
ECS/HP Composer .....	174
Reporting .....	174
Network Node Manager .....	176
Network Diagnosis Add-On Module .....	181
NDAOM .....	181
Problem Diagnosis Probe .....	181
Tracing and Troubleshooting .....	182
Localization .....	183
Japanese Version Issues .....	186
Korean Version Issues .....	188
Simplified Chinese Version Issues .....	190
Traditional Chinese Version Issues .....	192
Spanish Version Issues .....	194

## **A. HPOM Management Server Patches Overview**

Management Server Patches .....	195
8.31 Management Server Patch .....	195
8.30 Management Server Patch .....	195
APIs: .....	196
CLIs: .....	196
Other Enhancements and Fixes .....	196
8.29 Management Server Patch .....	196
8.27 Management Server Patch .....	197
APIs: .....	197
CLIs: .....	197
8.25 Management Server Patch .....	197
Java GUI Client Patches .....	198
8.31 Java GUI Client Patch .....	198

---

## Contents

8.30 Java GUI Client Patch . . . . .	198
8.29 Java GUI Client Patch . . . . .	198
8.27 Java GUI Client Patch . . . . .	198
8.25 Java GUI Client Patch . . . . .	198
Java GUI Online Help Patches . . . . .	199
8.26 Java GUI Online Help Patch . . . . .	199
8.25 Java GUI Online Help Patch . . . . .	199
8.21 Java GUI Online Help Patch . . . . .	199
8.11 Java GUI Online Help Patch . . . . .	199
Certificate Server Patches . . . . .	199
8.25 Certificate Server Patch . . . . .	199
Server Config API Java Wrapper Patches . . . . .	200
8.30 Server Config API Java Wrapper Patch . . . . .	200
8.25 Server Config API Java Wrapper Patch . . . . .	200
8.22 Server Config API Java Wrapper Patch . . . . .	200
8.21 Server Config API Java Wrapper Patch . . . . .	200
Service Navigator Value Pack Patches . . . . .	200
8.19 Service Navigator Value Pack Patch . . . . .	200

## B. DCE Agent Installation Requirements

DCE Agent Versions. . . . .	202
DCE Agent Hardware Requirements . . . . .	204
Microsoft Windows DCE Agent Software Requirements . . . . .	205
OpenVMS DCE Agent and Smart Plug-in Software Requirements . . . . .	209

---

# 1 What's in This Version

Your company's business success relies on high-quality IT services and IT infrastructure agility. To keep your IT services available and well performing, you need a proven operations management solution that gives you control over your ever-changing IT infrastructure. That solution is HP Operations Manager for UNIX, or in short HPOM for UNIX. Due to a recent product name change, you will find in this document as well as in most other HPOM for UNIX related materials still the old names referenced: HP OpenView Operations for UNIX, or in short OVO/UNIX or just OVO.

HPOM for UNIX discovers, monitors, controls and reports on the availability and performance of your heterogeneous, large-scale IT environment. It consolidates information for all IT components that control your business: network, systems, storage, databases, and applications. With its service-driven approach, it shows what IT problems affect your business processes, helping you to focus on what's most important for your company's business success.

For a general overview about HPOM for UNIX's feature set, refer to the *Concepts Guide*, which is available in PDF format on the HP product manual website.

The following readme file describes the HPOM for UNIX media CD contents and layout and help you to locate products and documentation:

`/READMEHPUX_Iitanium.txt`

For more information about the new features included with HPOM, download the HPOM for UNIX presentation *What's New in HP Operations Manager for UNIX 8* from the documentation web site listed below:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

**NOTE** Check the following web site periodically for the latest versions of these release notes and other HPOM for UNIX manuals:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

HP passport login is required to access the HP Software manuals.  
Select "Operations Manager for UNIX" and version 8.0.

---

The Release Notes document is a summary of the latest status of HPOM. As new functionality is added, it will be reported here under the latest release number. Workarounds that are required can also be found in a section dedicated to each edition of these release notes. Cross references are also hyperlinks in pdf format and help you to find related sections more easily.

---

**NOTE** The overview of the latest HPOM patches is available at the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/KM322544>

---

This section provides information about the following topics:

- New Announcements with Release Notes Edition 21
- New Features with HPOM for UNIX 8
- Changed Features
- Changed Features with HP Operations Manager for UNIX Developer's Toolkit

- Obsolete Features
- What's Not Yet Supported
- What's Not Supported
- Obsolescence Announcements for the Next HPOM for UNIX Release

## New Announcements with Release Notes Edition 21

This section describes the new announcements and features that are introduced in this edition of the Release Notes.

### HPOM for UNIX Management Server Enhancements

The following HPOM for UNIX management server patch is available for all supported OS platforms:

**Table 1-1 Management Server Patch 8.31**

Patch Name	Management Server Platform		
	HP-UX PA-RISC	HP-UX Itanium	Solaris
HPOM 8 consolidated server 8.31	PHSS_38577	PHSS_38576	ITOSOL_00686

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

#### Automatic Message Key Creation

To improve the processing of duplicate message suppression in case the HPOM messages do not have a message key set, an automatic message key creation is introduced. A Message Manager configuration setting `OPC_CREATE_AUTO_KEYS` automatically creates a message key for messages that do not have it. This behavior is enabled by default and it also requires that `Suppress and Count Duplicate Messages` server option is enabled. If a message has no message key, it is created in the following format:

`AUTOKEY:HASH`

where `HASH` is calculated as an SHA-1 hash of the following message attributes: node name, message group, application, object, service name, severity and message text

Note that message key is not automatically generated if a message has zero length message key defined.

#### Improved Heartbeat Polling

Several changes are introduced in the HPOM heartbeat polling area to avoid false alerts:

- For server initiated HBP to HTTPS agents:

In case a new `OPC_HBP_DOUBLE_CHECK` config setting is set to `TRUE`, the current `ovoareqsdr` worker thread immediately re-checks the agent, if the error is not `node down` or `network down`.

- For agent sends alive package:

If `ovoareqsdr` gets an agent alive package that indicates that `ovcd` is down, and the new behavior is enabled by setting the `OPC_RECHECK_AGENT_ALIVE_OVCD_DOWN` config setting to `TRUE`, `ovoareqsdr` handles this as if it did not get any alive package. That means it will initiate active heartbeat polling when the polling interval is reached.

If it was a temporary situation, the active HBP shows that there are no problems and no HBP error is sent. If an error is still present at that time you will get a specific HBP error.

For further details, refer to the *HPOM Server Configuration Variables* document.

## Improved itochecker Report

Several features were added to itochecker:

- what string for agent and Core agent binaries on the management server
- agent software version for the managed nodes
- a new node overview HTML page containing the system, agent and configuration status
- raw opcragt output is shown to better identify possible communication problems
- performance improvements for Nodes Check
- itochecker output is accessible for remote systems via the following URL:  
[http://<mgmt\\_server>:3443/ITO\\_OP/ito\\_rpt/report.html](http://<mgmt_server>:3443/ITO_OP/ito_rpt/report.html)

## Executing Operator-Initiated Actions in a MoM Environment

In a MoM environment an operator initiated action defined to be executed on \$OPC\_MGMTSV is by default executed on the primary server of the originating node.

By setting a newly introduced config variable OPC\_DONT\_REPLACE\_MGMTSV\_VARIABLE to TRUE, such action is executed on the management server from which it is initiated. This can be useful when messages are forwarded to another server and operators want to execute the action on their local server.

Enable this behavior as follows:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set \
OPC_DONT_REPLACE_MGMTSV_VARIABLE TRUE
```

## Miscellaneous

- A new ECS template is provided for the policy-based message storm detection. For more information, refer to the *Message Storm Whitepaper*.
- It is possible to specify the preferred IP address for a node with multiple IP addresses using opcnod. A new optional attribute ip\_addr is added to the opcnod, which allows to specify the preferred IP address for a node with multiple IP addresses, for example:  

```
opcnod -add_node node_name=multi-ip ip_addr=10.1.1.3 \
group_name=hp_ux net_type=NETWORK_IP \
mach_type=MACH_OTHER
```
- The opcdispn binary now uses the AAS (Adaptive Address Space) feature, which provides a new address space layout, MPAS. The MPAS (Mostly Private Address Space) address space layout enables up to 4 GB of the address space. Refer to the *HP-UX Adaptive Address Space Whitepaper* for details.

## ovoinstall Script Enhancements

The ovoinstall script includes the following enhancements:

- Installation of the HPOM agent patches is allowed before running opconfig.
- There are no platform specific ovoinstall scripts, only one ovoinstall script per management server platform is used.
- Installation problem on HPOM server on HP-UX 11.23 PA-RISC is fixed.

---

**NOTE** The latest version of `ovoinstall` is available for download from the following location:  
`ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/latest_ovoinstall/`

---

## New Support Announcements

### Oracle 11 Support

HPOM for UNIX supports Oracle 11g with HP Operations management server 8.31. For more information, see “Oracle 11g Support-based Documentation Changes” on page 101.

### HPOM Java UI 8.31 on MS Windows Bundles J2SE 5.0

HPOM for UNIX Java UI console 8.31 will be delivered with J2SE 5.0 on Windows, for other platforms, download the Java Runtime Environment from following locations:

Solaris and Linux: <http://java.sun.com/javase/downloads/previous.jsp>

HP-UX:

<http://h20392.www2.hp.com/portal/swdepot/displayProductInfo.do?productNumber=HPUXJAVAHOME>

### SNVP Support

Due to changes in product strategy HP discontinued any further development and Operating System / Oracle database / JRE certification activities for the Service Navigator Value Packs (SNVP) versions 8 and 9. Thus:

- Support for SNVP 8 and SNVP 9 will be limited to June 30, 2009, and will be restricted to the following terms and conditions:
  - The customer is running SNVP 8 (latest patch level) or 9 with JRE 1.4 from Sun Microsystems.
  - The customer is limited to versions of HP Service Desk that do not require or include a JRE above version 1.4. This means:
    - ☐ SD 4.5 customers are restricted to Service Pack 25 or below.
    - ☐ SD 5.0 customers are restricted to Patch 2 or below.
    - ☐ SD 5.1 customers are restricted to Patch 5 or below.
- SNVP will not be available with the next major release of HPOM.

### HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and NNMi Integration

HPOM and NNMi integration is possible with the following product versions:

- HPOM for Windows version 8.10 or higher
- HPOM for UNIX version 8.30 or higher
- NNMi version 8.03 or higher

Make sure that you do not install NNMi and HPOM on the same machine. The two products must be installed on two different physical or virtual machines in either of the following configurations:

- *Different operating systems.* For example, the NNMi management server is a Linux system, and the HPOM management server is a Solaris system.
- *The same operating system.* For example, the NNMi management server is an HP-UX system, and the HPOM management server is a second HP-UX system.

For the most recent information about supported hardware platforms and operating systems, refer to the support matrices for both products.

---

**IMPORTANT** The NNMi8 integration will work only after you have installed an HPOM add-on package, which is available for download from the following site:

`ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/OM-Installation/`

For more information about the HPOM and NNMi integration, refer to the *NNMi - HPOM Integration User's Guide*.

---

### HPOM Incidents Web Services

The HPOM Incidents Web Services (requiring the HPOM 8.30 management server patch and NNMi version 8.03) are also provided with the HPOM add-on package, which can be downloaded from the following site:

`ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/OM-Installation/`

For detailed information about the HPOM Incidents Web Services, refer to the *Incident Web Service Integration Guide*.

### HPOM and SAM SiSAdmin Integration

The HPOM add-on package provides the HPOM and SAM SiSAdmin integration. Note that HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and SiteScope integration, which is described in “HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and SiteScope Integration” on page 24, has also become part of the updated package, which is available at the following location:

`ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/OM-Installation/`

For detailed information, refer to the following user documentation:

- *SiteScope Administration Integration Read Me*
- *Operation Manager SiteScope Administration Integration Release Notes*
- *SiteScope Adapter User's Guide*
- *SiteScope Administration Integration Installation Guide*

## Java UI Changes

The following Java GUI client patch is available:

**Table 1-2          Java GUI Client Patch 8.31**

Patch Name	Management Server Platform		
	HP-UX PA-RISC	HP-UX Itanium	Solaris
Java GUI client 8.31	PHSS_38854	PHSS_38853	ITOSOL_00689

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- By default, a popup notification does not take into account the Message View Filter, it shows also messages which are filtered out by the Message View Filter definition. A new flag is added to the Preferences dialog box to change this behavior.
- HTTPS and FTP hyperlinks in HPOM messages are now recognized by the Java UI. By clicking these links, a corresponding web page is displayed in the predefined web browser, external or ActiveX.
- OVPM\_GRAPH integration is added to the Java GUI.
- The embedded web browser is removed from the Preferences window. The ActiveX browser and the external browser are still available.

The EMBEDDED and BOTH values for the OPC\_JGUI\_INTERNBRW\_DISABLED variable have become obsolete, and the valid values now are ACTIVEX and NONE.

The following parameters in itooprc have become obsolete:

- which\_browser
- auto and manual values for web\_browser\_type
- ice\_proxy\*
- web\_browser\_html\_appl\_result

A new value is added for web\_browser\_type in itooprc, namely activex, so the valid values now are external and activex.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	The external browser is the default browser on UNIX, while the default browser on Windows is ActiveX.
-------------	---

---

## Extended Java GUI Connection Algorithm

The Java GUI connection algorithm has been extended so that it includes the connection over the ovbbccb communication broker. The main advantage of ovbbccb is that it offers an additional connection in case the HTTPS and plain socket connections fail.

The connection order is as follows:

1. The regular HTTPS port is used for the HTTPS connection.
2. In case of a failure, the socket fallback can be done.
3. In case the socket fallback fails as well, the fallback to ovbbccb (HTTPS) can be done.

If an operator cancels the socket fallback or the fallback to `ovbbccb`, an error window appears. After that the login window appears, which enables the operator to connect to another management server.

A new parameter has been added, `CB_PORT`. The default value, which is 383, can be customized, for example, in `itooprc` and `ito_op_applet.htm`.

## Updated Documentation

The following updated user documentation is available:

- *HPOM Concepts Guide*
- *MessageStorm Detection Whitepaper*
- *HPOM Server Configuration Variables*

---

**NOTE** You can download the HPOM for UNIX documentation from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

## New Features with HPOM for UNIX 8

This section describes the new announcements and features that are available with HPOM for UNIX for UNIX 8 compared with HPOM for UNIX 7.

### Management Server

This section describes the new announcements and features available on the management server.

#### Supported Platforms

The following platforms and operating system versions are supported with HPOM for UNIX 8, and not with HPOM for UNIX 7:

- ❑ HP-UX Itanium 11.31
- ❑ HP-UX Itanium 11.23
- ❑ HP Integrity Virtual Machines for the HPOM Management Server running in a standalone and clustered configurations

For more information about installing HPOM for UNIX on HP-UX PA-RISC 11.31 and HP-UX Itanium 11.31, see “Installing HPOM for UNIX on HP-UX PA-RISC 11.31 and HP-UX Itanium 11.31” on page 111.

For additional information about installing HPOM for UNIX in an environment with existing HP software components installed, see also “New Installation of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server” on page 138.

#### Administration Enhancements

HPOM for UNIX administration enhancements include:

- New variables:
  - The internal web browser (embedded or ActiveX) can now be disabled for all operators by using the `OPC_JGUI_INTERNBW_DISABLED` server variable. The following values are available with this variable: `ACTIVEX` (the ActiveX internal web browser is disabled), `EMBEDDED` (the embedded web browser is disabled), `BOTH` (ActiveX and embedded web browsers are disabled), and `NONE` (all web browsers are allowed, which is the same as not setting the variable).
  - The value of the `OPC_ACCEPT_ACTION_SIGNATURES_FROM` variable is a string, which contains a comma-separated list of foreign server CORE IDs used in the MoM environment to inform the current management server that additional action signatures in the list can be accepted.
  - If the `OPC_RESTRICT_ACTIONS_WITH_FOREIGN_SIGNATURE` variable is set to `TRUE`, all actions that are not signed by the current management server are discarded unless the CORE ID of the foreign management server is listed in the `OPC_ACCEPT_ACTION_SIGNATURES_FROM` variable.
  - To instruct HPOM to use PAM as an authentication mechanism, set the `OPC_USE_PAM_AUTH` variable to `TRUE`.  
  
If the `OPC_USE_PAM_FAILED_LOGIN_COUNTER` and `OPC_USE_PAM_AUTH` variables are set to `TRUE`, the failed login counting is enabled for each user.
  - A new configuration setting is introduced - `OPC_SUPPRESS_ERROR_LIST` - a comma-separated list of values used to suppress the output of error messages to all error message output targets.
  - The following four variables are introduced with the auto-granting feature of certificate request handling:

- `OPC_CSA_AUTOMATION`: for enabling and disabling the automatic processing of certificate requests from HTTPS agents and allowing the automatic addition of systems to the HPOM for UNIX node bank before granting a certificate request.
  - `OPC_CSA_ACTION_TIMEOUT`: for configuring the maximum execution time period of `PRE_ACTION` and `POST_ACTION` (the default value being 60 seconds).
  - `OPC_CSA_RULES`: for specifying a list of rules and subnet patterns for automatic certificate processing.
  - `OPC_CSA_NAT_RULES`: for specifying a list of rules and subnet patterns for automatic certificate processing in a NATed environment.
  - The `MGMTSV_KNOWN_MSG_NODE_NAME` template variable is introduced as an alternative to `MSG_NODE_NAME`. The only difference is that the newly introduced variable is resolved on the management server, and not on the agent, as it is the case with `MSG_NODE_NAME`.
  - If the target server is unreachable, the `MAX_ALIVE_TIMEOUT` variable can be used together with the `OPC_HTTPS_MSG_FORWARD=TRUE` setting to determine the time after which a message is generated.
  - When `inst.sh` is run non-interactively, its timeout (120 seconds) can be overridden by setting the `OPC_TIME_OUT` environment variable.
  - Because under some circumstances `opcsvcam` fails to register to service events after connecting to `opcsvcm`, the `OPCSVCAM_REGISTER_RETRIES` variable is introduced to specify how often `opcsvcam` retries to register to service events after successfully connecting to `opcsvcm`.
  - Message processing for count and suppress duplicates is improved. A new variable is introduced - `OPC_SUPPRESS_DUPL_MSG_KEY_ONLY`. If this variable is set to `TRUE`, the count and suppress duplicates check is performed only for messages, which have a message key defined.
- A new `opcmsgm` thread is introduced for updating the counter.
- Updating the message text and severity is also possible if `OPC_UPDATE_DUPLICATED_MSGTEXT` and `OPC_UPDATE_DUPLICATED_SEVERITY` are set.
  - Startup time of HPOM server processes is significantly improved because the name resolution is done in a separate thread of the Message Manager (`opcmsgm`). A new variable is introduced to completely disable the building of the IP address mapping table - `OPC_DISABLE_IP_MAPPING_TABLE`.
- This enhancement also includes an improved message trace to show the IP address and node name for the purposes of troubleshooting.
- Aborted HPOM for UNIX processes can be restarted automatically and independently. The following new variables are introduced:
    - `OPC_RESTART_PROCESS`: If this variable is set to `TRUE`, the controlling process (`opcctlm` or `OVOaregsdr`) tries to restart aborted processes.
    - `OPC_RESTART_COUNT`: Defines how often the aborted server process should be restarted within the specified timeframe interval.
    - `OPC_RESTART_DELAY`: Defines the time the controlling process waits before it restarts the aborted server process.
    - `OPC_RESTART_TIMEFRAME`: Defines a timeframe during which the aborted process is restarted up to the specified amount of times.
  - `opcragt` now supports parallel agent queries. The following new variables are introduced - `OPCRAGT_USE_THREADS` (informs `opcragt` to use multiple threads) and `OPCRAGT_MAX_THREADS` (defines how many agents can be contacted in parallel by `opcragt`).

Non-reachable nodes are now logged into

`/var/opt/OV/share/tmp/OpC/mgmt_sv/opcragt-<parameter>-fail.log`

- Notification messages can now go directly to the history log. A new variable is introduced - `OPC_NOTIFICATION_LOGONLY`.
- The `OPC_SKIP_DCE_FORWARDING` variable is introduced, which if used together with `OPC_HTTPS_MSG_FORWARD=TRUE`, can improve forwarding performance.
- A new variable is introduced - `OPC_LOG_DROPPED_MSGS`. If this variable is set to `TRUE`, HPOM logs all dropped message errors (OpC40-648) to the `System.txt` file. HPOM discards messages received from the nodes, which are not managed by HPOM.
- The `OPC_CHECK_READFILE` variable is used for the `READFILE` (the file to be read) to be checked when the `EXEFILE` (the file to be executed) is specified in the logfile template.

---

**NOTE** For a detailed description of all new config variables, refer to the *Server Config Variables* document, which can be downloaded from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

- The `opclaygrp` tool is introduced to manage layout groups and node hierarchies. It enables to create, delete, list layout groups and node hierarchies and move layout groups within the same node hierarchy. See `opclaygrp` man page for more details on this utility.
- The `opcack` tool is enhanced to acknowledge messages based on different criteria, for example, severity, message group, message text string, etc. It can be used non-interactively with the `-c` option. See `opcack` man page for more details on this utility.
- The database update algorithm was improved to reuse the `node_id` and `commit` once per message bulk. The time for database update was reduced.
- Server backup and restore scripts are updated to support the `log_archive_dest_n` parameter. The old `log_archive_dest` parameter is deprecated by Oracle 10g.
- `opc_recover` now works in a cluster environment.
- The `opcdbsetup` script now works with a non-default Oracle user and sets the `system` password for an Oracle user.
- The `opccfgupld` option is used for deleting templates, which do not exist in upload files. For example, in case of repetitive `opccfgdwn/opccfgupld` to synchronize a failover server, if templates are removed after a previous `opccfgdwn` on the active server the subsequent `opccfgupld -replace` does not remove them on the failover server. The options `-deloldtempl`s and `-delalltempl`s were added to enable this.
- For HTTPS agents, the `opcragt -cleanstart` functionality is added. The queue files and `opcragt` temporary files on the agent are cleared. Java API wrappers for `opcmon(3)` and `opcmsg(3)` for HTTPS agents.
- Improved heartbeat monitoring for HTTPS agents
- Discarded HPOM messages now contain the hostname of the unknown node in the corresponding error message logged in `system.txt`. OpC50-330 is now used instead of OpC50-29.
- Profile reports show which users have a certain profile assigned.
- `itochecker` properly handles nodes with multiple IP addresses, which resolve to the same node name.

The `itochecker` report was enhanced as follows:

- In a cluster environment, the `itochecker` report includes the output of the `ovdeploy -inv` command from all cluster nodes. The content of `/var/opt/OV/hacluster` is put in the TAR file and is also included in the report.
- After upgrading the Oracle database, the `initopenview.ora` file is parsed correctly.
- The internal error message of `opccfgout` for nodes with unresolvable IP assigned is modified in such a way that the node name was added to the warning, so the warning can be filtered based on the node name.
- Motif Administrator GUI: Invisible Node Groups to keep user responsibility matrix configuration small, but use additional node group for other HPOM Administrator tasks.
- OS-SPI for HP-UX, Solaris, Windows, Linux, AIX and Tru64 HTTPS agent platforms.
- Improved Cluster Error Handling and Logging, see page 118.

### API Enhancements:

HPOM for UNIX API enhancements include the following:

- New APIs for adding, modifying, and deleting custom message attributes for HPOM messages that are already stored in the HPOM Oracle database.

These APIs are defined in `/opt/OV/include/opcsvapi.h`, their use is illustrated in example `/opt/OV/OpC/examples/progs/itomessage.c`.

- New functions of APIs:

- HPOM Operator API

The following API function is used for deleting the container element without deleting the object itself:

```
opcdata_unlink_element
```

- Trouble Ticket API

For getting and modifying the trouble ticket interface, you can use the following API functions:

```
opctroubleticket_get
```

```
opctroubleticket_set
```

- Instruction Text Interface API

This API provides the following functions for configuring the instruction text interface:

```
opcinstruction_add(): adds the specified instruction text interface to the HPOM database.
```

```
opcinstruction_del(): deletes the specified instruction text interface.
```

```
opcinstruction_get(): gets the full configuration of the instruction text interface.
```

```
opcinstruction_modify(): modifies the specified instruction text interface.
```

---

#### NOTE

The `opccfgttest` utility is improved to test `opcinstruction_*` APIs.

---

- Notification Service API

For adding, deleting, getting, and modifying notification services, the following API functions are available:

```
opcnotiservice_add()  
opcnotiservice_del()  
opcnotiservice_get()  
opcnotiservice_modify()
```

- **Notification Schedule API**

The following API functions are used for adding, deleting, getting, and modifying the notification schedule:

```
opcnotischedule_add()  
opcnotischedule_del()  
opcnotischedule_get()  
opcnotischedule_modify()
```

- **Database Maintenance API and Management Server Configuration API**

For interacting with the database, the following API functions are used:

```
opcdbmaint_get()  
opcdbmaint_set()  
opcdbmgmtsv_set()  
opcdbmgmtsv_get()
```

- **Pattern Matching API**

For accessing the pattern matching code, which is needed for pattern matching tests, use:

```
opcpat_match
```

## Server CLI Enhancements

HPOM for UNIX server CLI enhancements include:

- New CLIs:
  - for getting and modifying the trouble ticket interface:  

```
opctt -help | -status | -enable <TT call> | -disable
```
  - for getting, adding, modifying, and deleting the instruction text interface:  

```
opcinstrif -help | -add | -delete | -get | -modify | -list
```
  - for adding, getting, modifying, and deleting notification services (including the schedule):  

```
opcnotiservice -help | -add | -delete | -modify | -get | -list  
opcnotischedule -help | -add | -delete | -modify | -get | -list
```
- The user responsibility matrix can now be modified by using the `opccfguser` command line interface as well. The `opccfguser` command line interface is enhanced with `assign_respons_user` for assigning responsibilities, `deassign_respons_user` for deassigning responsibilities, and `listrespons` for displaying all assigned responsibilities.
- Command Line Utility `opcownmsg`  
The `opcownmsg` command can be used for owning, disowning, and changing HPOM messages ownership.

- Command Line Utility `opctmpldwn`

The `-dir` option has been implemented for the `opctmpldwn` command. Signing the file on the HPOM for UNIX server by adding a new parameter to the `opctmpldwn` command is also enabled.

- Command Line Utility `opcdelmsgs`

The `opcdelmsgs` command can be used for deleting messages from the Message Manager queue, and it can be used while other management server processes are running, without the need to restart the server.

`opcdelmsgs` can also be used for deleting elements from other queue files besides the message manager queue. It has been enhanced by adding the `-all` option (for deleting all elements of all types from the queue) and the `event_type` parameter (for selecting other event types).

Note that it is also possible to delete queue entries based on time by using the `from` and `until` parameters.

For more details refer to the `opcdelmsgs` usage information when entering the `-help` option.

- Command Line Utility `opccfguser`

The `opccfguser` command can be used for adding, modifying, and removing a user, as well as for displaying user information.

- Command Line Utility `opcwall`

Sending `opcwall` messages from the Java UI Console is enabled.

- Command Line Utility `opchbp`

The interval of heartbeat monitoring can be changed by using the `opchbp` command.

- Command Line Utility `opccmachg`

`opccmachg` is a command-line tool for handling Custom Message Attributes, making it possible to add, modify, remove, and list Custom Message Attributes.

The `opccmachg` utility resides in `/opt/OV/bin/OpC`. For more information refer to the `opccmachg` man page.

- Command Line Utility `opcqschk`

The `opcqschk` command can be used for verifying the status, version, number of items, and maximum allowed size of the queue file.

- Command Line Utility `opcqchk`

Dumping contents of the queue file or interactively inspecting the queue file is enabled by using the `opcqchk` command.

---

**NOTE** For command line interface changes and enhancements, refer to the corresponding manpages.

---

## Security Enhancements

PAM failed login counter is implemented for each operator in the corresponding namespace to reduce the number of attempts to use invalid/expired passwords.

For example, if the `opc_adm` operator fails to log in five times, the following config parameters are set in the corresponding `user.opc_adm` name space (`ovrg = server`):

```
[user.opc_admin]  
FAILED_LOGIN_ATTEMPT_COUNTER=5  
LAST_FAILED_LOGIN_ATTEMPT=1197550378  
LOGIN_ATTEMPT_DELAY=240
```

For more information, see “PAM Failed Login Counter Functionality” on page 108.

## HTTPS Agent Installation Enhancements

Installation of the HTTPS agents was improved as follows:

- The HTTPS agent installation now detects and reports if the `rexec` or `remsh` service is not enabled to prevent the installation failure.
- The HTTPS agent installation on virtual cluster nodes is prevented to eliminate possible damage to the HPOM server.

## ha\_mon\_cb Cluster Monitor Script Change

The `ha_mon_cb` cluster monitor script (linked to `M200_cb`) has been changed to exit if `ovbbccb` is not running, which then causes failover.

Make sure that you disable the HARG monitoring before completely stopping the agent processes on the management server, for example:

```
/opt/OV/sbin/ovharg -monitor ov-server disable  
ovc -kill  
  
ovc -start  
/opt/OV/sbin/ovharg -monitor ov-server enable
```

## Java GUI Client Version Control Feature

For more information about the Java GUI Client Version Control feature, see page 109.

## Customizing XPL Config Variables Locally

It is now possible to customize threshold policy locally on the node using the XPL config variables file. For more information, refer to the *HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide*.

## Assignment of Services to User Profiles

The assignment of services to user profiles is disabled by default. To enable it, follow these steps:

1. Enable the feature of assigning services to user profiles by entering the following:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPCsvc_CONSIDER_PROFILES TRUE
```

2. Restart the server processes:

```
opcsv -start
```

3. To assign the services, enter the following:

```
opcservice -assign <profile> <serviceid>
```

## Message Counter Feature: Severity and Message Text Updates

HPOM for UNIX has expanded the message counter feature for duplicate messages in the Java and Motif UIs. For more information, see page 124.

## Motif UI SSH-based Virtual Terminal

With HPOM for UNIX 8, a new internal application type is available in the Motif UI Application Bank. For more information about the Secure Shell application type, see “Motif UI SSH-Based Virtual Terminal” on page 113.

## High Availability Environments

HPOM for UNIX 8 supports High Availability environments as listed in “High Availability Environments” on page 72.

HTTPS agents are used to run on and to manage High Availability environments.

## HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and Business Availability Center (BAC) Integration

With this free-of-charge integration module you can accelerate MTTR (Mean Time to Repair) by automatically correlating IT infrastructure information with end-user transactions. It provides HPOM users visibility into the associated service levels and status.

---

**NOTE** This integration is available for HPOM for UNIX 8, and HPOM for WINDOWS 7.5 and 8.

---

To enable this integration, you must install certain software components on the HPOM management server. The integration software is part of Business Availability Center (BAC), starting with BAC 6.6.

For detailed installation and configuration instructions, refer to the *HPOM Integration* document, which is part of the BAC documentation. Use the following website as an entry point to the BAC documentation:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

Select “Business Availability Center (BAC)”, and then the *Read Me* document.

## HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and SiteScope Integration

This free-of-charge integration module enables consolidated agentless (by using SiteScope) and HPOM agent-based event monitoring from the central HP Operations Manager consoles.

---

**NOTE** This integration is available for HPOM for UNIX 8, and HPOM for WINDOWS 7.5 and 8.

---

HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and SiteScope integration includes the following:

- ☐ Consolidated event monitoring from the central HP Operations Manager consoles, such as HPOM for UNIX Java UI
- ☐ Synchronization of the SiteScope monitor state and the HPOM service map status by using messages
- ☐ SiteScope configuration and monitor groups discovered by HPOM Agents (discovered information is published to service maps)
- ☐ Context-sensitive launch of the SiteScope dashboard from the HP Operations Manager console

The software for the HPOM-SiteScope adapter is available for download from the following location:

[http://h20229.www2.hp.com/products/ss/download\\_0001.html](http://h20229.www2.hp.com/products/ss/download_0001.html)

For more information, refer to the *SiteScope Adapter User's Guide*, available by selecting “Operations Manager for UNIX” at the following website:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

## Pluggable Authentication Module (PAM)

Pluggable Authentication Module (PAM) integration to externally authenticate the HPOM for UNIX user during login into the Motif UI and the Java UI. This is the alternative to HPOM for UNIX's internal authentication based on a username and corresponding password stored in the HPOM database.

PAM provides a configuration file where the system administrator of the HPOM for UNIX management server can specify the type of authentication mechanism to be used. It is possible to apply various authentication modules, such as UNIX /etc/passwd, Kerberos, and LDAP.

---

**NOTE** Due to missing HP-UX Operating System patches, the PAM/Kerberos module is not yet officially certified with HPOM for UNIX 8.

---

## Deployable HP Performance Agent

With HPOM for UNIX 8, Deployable HP Performance Agent versions 4.60 and 4.70 are supported. Deployable HP Performance Agent 4.60 packages are available for HPOM for UNIX 8 as part of the HPOM for UNIX 8 media kit update as of January 2007 and support HTTPS communication. Deployable HP Performance Agent 4.70 packages are available for HPOM for UNIX 8 as part of the HPOM for UNIX 8 media kit update as of January 2008.

- Support for the following agent platforms is available.:

HP-UX, Solaris, Windows, Linux, AIX, and Tru64.

The latest release of the HP Performance Agent deployables for HPOM for UNIX 8 Management Servers integrates the ability to deploy HP Performance Agent to the following platforms:

**Table 1-3 Deployable Performance Agent Support**

Managed node platform	Management server platform	
	HP-UX	Solaris
HP-UX HPOM for UNIX 8 (HTTPS)	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60
Solaris HPOM for UNIX 8 (HTTPS)	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60
Linux HPOM for UNIX 8 (HTTPS)	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60
AIX HPOM for UNIX 8 (HTTPS)	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60
Tru64 HPOM for UNIX 8 (HTTPS)	HP Performance Agent 4.60	HP Performance Agent 4.60
Windows HPOM for UNIX 8 (HTTPS)	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60	HP Performance Agent 4.70 HP Performance Agent 4.60

The latest release of HP Performance Agent deployables also provides templates, commands, and actions for HP Performance Agent group for the following managed nodes:

- HP-UX
- Solaris
- Linux
- AIX
- Windows

Refer to HP Performance Agent documentation for more information.

### Certificate Server Patch

The Certificate Server patch is not a regular server patch, but it is used only for upgrading the appropriate server component. By upgrading the appropriate server component, the updated Certificate Server (ovcs) process is installed.

Before installing the HPOvSecCS component from 8.30 Certificate Server patch, make sure that the following have been installed on the server node:

- 8.51 HTTPS Agents
- HPOvSecCC version 6.00.055

This component is available as a hotfix. For detailed information, contact HP support.

- 8.30 server patch

**Table 1-4 8.30 Certificate Server patch**

Patch Name	Management Server Platform		
	HP-UX PA-RISC	HP-UX Itanium	Solaris
Certificate Server Patch	PHSS_38209	PHSS_38208	ITOSOL_00676

### ECS 3.31 - 3.33 Runtime Support

ECS 3.31 - 3.33 run-time files are supported on HPOM for UNIX management servers and Solaris, HP-UX, and Microsoft Windows managed nodes.

### ECS 3.2 Designer Support

ECS 3.2 Designer is supported for HP-UX 11.11, and for Solaris 8 and 9. See “What’s Not Supported” on page 65 for more information about platforms which are *not* supported by ECS Designer. For more information on using ECS Designer for configuring circuits for platforms that are not supported by ECS Designer, see the *Using ECS Designer Remotely Whitepaper*.

### HP Composer 3.31/3.33 Support

HPOM 8 comes with a completely new integration module for HP Composer 3.31, HP’s easy and free-of-charge component for event correlation. HP Composer 3.33 is offered with NNM 7.5. For more information, refer to the HPOM Administrator’s Reference.

### Localized Support for Japanese, Korean, Simplified Chinese and Spanish

With HPOM 8 the localized support in the following languages is supported:

- Japanese
- Korean
- Simplified Chinese
- Spanish

The extent of this support is detailed in the following tables as it is not the same for all languages.

**Table 1-5 Localized Software and Online Help**

Locale		English	Japanese	Korean	Simplified Chinese	Spanish
Java UI and Online Help		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Motif UI and Online Help		✓	✓			
Man Pages		✓				
Installation		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
HTTPS Agent Message Catalogs	Event Action	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Embedded Performance Agent	✓				
Encoding/Database Character Set		ISO-885915 WE8ISO8859P15	Shift-Jis JA16SJIS	eucKR KO16KSC5601	hp15CN ZHS16CGB231280	ISO-885915@euro WE8ISO8859P15

**NOTE** Updated localized Java UI online help is not available on the HPOM for UNIX 8.20 CDs, but is provided with a dedicated patch for the Java UI online help (see Table 1-6), for all supported languages stated in the Table 1-5.

**Table 1-6 Java GUI Online Help Patch**

Patch Name	Management Server Platform		
	HP-UX PA-RISC	HP-UX Itanium	Solaris
JavaGUI Online Help Patch 8.26 (Japanese only)	PHSS_37124	PHSS_37123	ITOSOL_00616
JavaGUI Online Help Patch 8.25 (English Only) <sup>a</sup>	PHSS_36475	PHSS_36474	ITOSOL_00590
JavaGUI Online Help Patch 8.21	PHSS_34598	PHSS_34597	ITOSOL_00506

a. JavaGUI online help patch 8.25 contains an important update that allows the advanced filtering capabilities in the message browser.

**Table 1-7 HPOM for UNIX Related Manuals and Whitepapers**

Locale	English	Japanese	Korean	Simplified Chinese	Spanish
<i>HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server</i>	Aug 06	Feb 06			
<i>Basic Installation Scenario with Local Database for HP Serviceguard Cluster Installation Guide</i>	Feb 07				
<i>HPOM Concepts Guide</i>	July 08	Feb 06	Nov 05	Nov 05	
<i>HPOM Administrator's Reference</i>	May 08	Feb 06	Nov 05	Nov 05	
<i>HPOM Java GUI Operator's Guide</i>	May 07	Feb 06	Nov 05	Nov 05	Feb 06
<i>HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide</i>	Apr 08	Feb 06	Nov 05	Nov 05	
<i>Service Navigator Concepts and Configuration Guide</i>	Aug 06	Feb 06	Nov 05	Nov 05	
<i>HPOM Firewall Configuration</i>	Aug 06				
<i>Metrics for HP OpenView Performance Agent and HP OpenView Operations Agent ()</i>	Jan 05				
<i>Performance Agents Metrics Help Text</i>	Jan 05	Oct 04			
<i>HPOM Reporting and Database Schema</i>	Dec 05				
<i>HPOM Entity Relationship Diagrams</i>	Oct 04				
<i>HPOM for UNIX Release Notes</i>	Nov 08 Edition 21	Oct 07 <sup>a</sup> Edition 17			
<i>HPOM Application Integration Guide</i>	Sept 04				
<i>HPOM Developer's Reference</i>	Aug 06				
<i>HPOM Security Advisory Guide</i>	Mar 06				
<i>HTTPS Agent Clone Imaging Whitepaper</i>	Feb 08				
<i>Dynamic Service Engine Extensions using Perl</i>	Sept 05				
<i>Performance Guide 8.1</i>	Mar 05				
<i>Performance Guide 8.21</i>	Mar 06				
<i>Product Support Matrix<sup>b</sup></i>	✓				
<i>Independent Database Server Whitepaper</i>	Sept 06				
<i>Service Navigator Automatic Actions Whitepaper</i>	Sept 06				
<i>Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) Support Whitepaper</i>	Sept 06				
<i>High Availability through HPOM for UNIX Server Pooling Whitepaper</i>	Nov 08				
<i>Configuring Outbound-Only Communication Whitepaper</i>	July 07				
<i>Using ECS Designer Remotely Whitepaper</i>	Feb 07				
<i>Deploying HPOM HTTPS Agents Using Radia Whitepaper</i>	Jan 07				

**Table 1-7 HPOM for UNIX Related Manuals and Whitepapers (Continued)**

Locale	English	Japanese	Korean	Simplified Chinese	Spanish
<i>Java GUI Message View Filtering and Detaching Windows Whitepaper</i>	part of the Java UI OLH	Apr 07			
<i>SiteScope Adapter for HP Operations for Windows and UNIX Whitepaper</i>	May 07				
<i>Certificate Management in Environments with Multiple HP BTO Software Products Whitepaper</i>	June 07				
<i>Message Storm Whitepaper</i>	Nov 08				
<i>HPOM Server Configuration Variables</i>	Nov 08				
<i>HPOM HTTPS Agent Configuration Variables</i>	Apr 08				
<i>Configuration Value Pack 3.1.x Installation Guide</i>	Dec 07				
<i>Configuration Value Pack 3.1.x Release Notes</i>	Dec 07 Edition 2				
<i>Incident Web Service Integration Guide</i>	July 08				
<i>SiteScope Administration Integration Read Me</i>	July 08				
<i>Operation Manager SiteScope Administration Integration Release Notes</i>	July 08				
<i>SiteScope Adapter User's Guide</i>	July 08				
<i>SiteScope Administration Integration Installation Guide</i>	July 08				
<i>Correlation Techniques White Paper</i>	Aug 08				
<i>NNMi - HPOM Integration User's Guide</i>	Aug 08				

- The latest available version of the HPOM for UNIX Release Notes may not be available in languages other than English, yet. Consult also the English version of the Release Notes until the version in your preferred language is made available.
- Product Support Matrix* is available through  
<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/KM323488>  
or by following the HP OpenView Support Matrix> HP OpenView Support Matrix - Part 1 - Operations and Service Navigator Value Pack links at  
[http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config\\_matrix.jsp](http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config_matrix.jsp)

---

**NOTE** Check the following web site periodically for the latest versions of localized manuals:  
<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

## Miscellaneous

❑ **\$AGENT\_USER**

Instead of hard coding a user name in a preconfigured application, you can set the `$AGENT_USER` variable. This allows you to always execute the application under the same user as the HPOM agent.

#### ❑ Other New Variables

The following variables allow you to use the template name, condition name and condition number in a message. These variables can be used for logfile monitoring, SNMP trap interception and the HPOM message interceptor.

- `$CONDITION_NAME`
- `$CONDITION_NUMBER`
- `$TEMPLATE_NAME`

Using these variables, for example, filled into Custom Message Attributes, will enable you to quickly identify the matched template and condition numbers for situations where you want to refine your current configuration in a subsequent step.

---

**NOTE** These variables cannot be applied to Advanced Monitoring and the monitor agent.

---

#### ❑ New opctemplate Output for HTTPS Nodes

The opctemplate listing format is changed for HTTPS nodes.

For example, for an HTTPS node, the output of the command:

**opctemplate -l**

takes the following format:

```
'configsettings' 'OVO settings' enabled
'le' 'Cron (10.x/11.x HP-UX)' enabled
'le' 'OSSPI-HPUX-BadLogs' enabled
'le' 'OSSPI-HPUX-Boot' enabled
```

---

**NOTE** opctemplate on HTTPS agents is only a wrapper for ovpolicy, but opctemplate does NOT list the mgrconf file as a policy when you are running HPOM in a Flexible Management Server (MoM) environment.

---

#### ❑ File Permissions Remain Unchanged for HTTPS Agents

Files deployed to HTTPS managed nodes retain their original permission after deployment using opcdploy or ovdeploy.

#### HP Operations Network Node Manager 7.53 Support

HP Operations Network Node Manager 7.53 is certified for HPOM 8 server with 8.30 server patch. Make sure that you use the native NNM installation mechanism when installing or upgrading to NNM 7.53 because the installation by using the ovinstall script is not supported. For more information about NNM 7.53, refer to the documents linked below:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

Select the “network node manager” product and version 7.53.

---

**IMPORTANT** HPOM for UNIX management server URLs are inaccessible when NNM 7.53 is installed. See “Known Problems and Workarounds” on page 131 for instructions on resolving the problem.

---

---

**IMPORTANT** After NNM installation is finished `nettl` fails to start. See “NNM 7.51 and NNM 7.53 CD-ROM/DVD-ROM Installation Important Update” on page 119 for instructions on resolving the problem.

---

---

**NOTE** It is very important that you consult the Migration Guide For Network Node Manager (NNM) 7.53 before migrating. There are some additional steps necessary if you are using Extended Topology or the `dupip` functionality in NNM.

---

### Supported Migration Paths

- ❑ Install HPOM for UNIX 8 on top of a stand-alone NNM 7.53 installation.
- ❑ Migrate HPOM for UNIX 8 with NNM 7.01 installation to NNM 7.53

### IVM 3.5 Support

HP Integrity Virtual Machines 3.5 for the HPOM for UNIX Management Server is now supported for both standalone and cluster configurations.

---

**NOTE** HP Integrity Virtual Machines A.03.50 is supported on HP Integrity servers or nPartitions running HP-UX 11i v2 (December 2007 0712 or later).

---

## Web-based Administration for HPOM for UNIX

HP no longer sells the Configuration Value Pack product. Current CVP customers under support should contact blue elephant systems (BES) directly for their entitlement to the MIDAS Configurator product. The URL for this migration is the following:

<http://www.besint.com/content/view/149/182/>

If you are interested in acquiring a web-based administrative tool for HP Operations Manager, there are a number of solutions provided by several HP Partners. Refer to the HP Partner portal at the following location:

<http://h20229.www2.hp.com/partner/directory/partners.html?c=22-2-4>

The existing CVP customers are strongly encouraged to migrate to the MIDAS Configurator. The two products are functionally identical (CVP was an OEM of the BES MIDAS Configurator), and migrating now allows you to receive updates and support directly from BES.

## Dependency Mapping Automation 8

HP has launched a completely new product - HP Operations Manager Dependency Mapping Automation (HPOM DMA).

DMA enables IT operations teams to align their activities more fully with the business services that the IT infrastructure supports. By providing automated dependency mapping and configuration consistency across multiple HP Operations Manager (HPOM) servers, DMA optimizes the ability of IT organizations to support their businesses and enables enhanced productivity and efficiency within the operations teams.

DMA helps you to:

- Automate and simplify the creation and maintenance of business service views within HPOM to enable business-focused impact and root cause analysis for operational incidents.
- Streamline incident analysis activities by providing drill-down from managed nodes or services in HPOM into their change history within the HP Universal CMDB (UCMDB).
- Consolidate systems and managed services information in a single place, the UCMDB, to provide shared and consistent views across multiple HPOM servers.
- Rationalize the process of identifying new servers and applications, and the deployment of appropriate HPOM monitoring to business critical infrastructure.

For more information about DMA, refer to the Operations Manager Dependency Mapping Automation product at the following website:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

or consult the HP literature in the BTO Software / Operations Center section at the following location:

[www.openview.hp.com](http://www.openview.hp.com)

A new version of Dependency Mapping Automation is available, namely DMA 8.10. This version comes with the following features:

- Automatic assignment of users to services during synchronization
- Solution for HPOM for UNIX customers who cannot leave PA-RISC: DMA can synchronize with the remote HP Operations Manager
- Automatic policy distribution on HPOM for UNIX upon model change
- Customize the automation process through custom scripting
- Extensibility: Graphical UI to create and maintain Sync packages, and define the sequence and priority of the script execution
- Ability to custom configure smart-message-mapping and simulate it
- Support for UCMDB, BAC 7.5, and HPOM for WINDOWS 8.1
- More out-of-the box packages, for example, BAC BPM and Geography/Organization service navigator views

## Hands-on Technical Training for HPOM

The hands-on technical training for HP Operations Manager for UNIX (HPOM for UNIX) is provided by HP Education, and includes the following:

- H4356S HPOM Admin 1 (Administration)
- H4357S HPOM Admin 2 (Advanced Administration)

- UC342S Managing Events with NNM, HPOM, and ECS Composer

Topics of the technical training include:

- Creating users, applications, and policies.
- Customizing the Java GUI and Service Navigator.
- Configuring secure communication through firewalls and proxies.
- Providing flexible management and high availability, for example, server pooling.
- Reducing events using duplicate suppression, message keys, or Composer correlators.

---

**NOTE** For more information about the training schedule, visit <http://www.education.hp.com/hpsw/> and select your country in the upper right corner.

Detailed training course information is available at the following location:  
<http://www.hp.com/education/sections/network.html>

---

## Java UI Enhancements

Below you will find a list of Java UI enhancements in HPOM for UNIX. For a complete description of Java UI functionality, read the *HPOM Java GUI Operator's Guide*, available from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

- Supported Java Runtime Environments
  - Java Runtime Environment 1.5 support. JRE 1.5 is bundled with the Microsoft Windows installation package. See “Java UI” on page 170 for additional information on using JRE 1.5.
  - A newer JRE 1.5.0\_14 is provided for Microsoft Windows managed platforms. See Table 2-7, “Support Matrix - Java UI,” on page 76 for more information.
- Service Enhancements
  - Setting up HP Operations Manager Service Navigator automatic actions, which are triggered on a service status change, see the *Service Navigator Automatic Actions Whitepaper*.
  - Auditing for Service Navigator, see page 127
  - Setting up HP Operations Service Navigator automatic actions
  - Java GUI is now configurable to either sort services by name or by label. Sorting by 'Label' is default. It can be configured in the Preferences dialog.
  - The Service Label attribute is shown in the Message Browser, see page 170.
- Message Enhancements
  - Java GUI Message View Filtering, refer to the *Java GUI Operator's Guide*
  - Introduction of R Flag for Read-Only Messages in Java UI Message Browser, see page 117
  - Full Support for INFORM Own Mode in Java UI, see page 117
  - Acknowledging messages with bulk operations
  - Separating message fields with tabs. See “Separating Message Fields with Tabs” on page 125
  - Graphical objects can be displayed as part of the HPOM message in the Event Browser.

- Custom Message Attributes customization of HPOM messages: add, modify and delete.
- Alignment of column content in Java UI Message Browser
- Customize Browser Layout by using pop-up menu in Message Browser
- Message field sorting enhanced to support numerical data
- Different number of messages for active and history message browser
- Ability to cancel loading of history messages
- Displaying URLs as hyperlinks in message browser columns and the Message Properties dialog box
- Forwarding Manager field in Java GUI
- Popup and menu item for creating a new history filter on the selected message
- The History Message Browser functionality can be fully disabled for operators by setting the `OPC_JGUI_HISTBRW_DISABLED` variable on the management server. For example, by setting `ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_JGUI_HISTBRW_DISABLED opc_op1,opc_op2`, the History Message Browser functionality is disabled for `opc_op1` and `opc_op2` users.
- Configuration Enhancements
  - Java GUI Connection Port Setting, see page 118
  - The HTTPS-based Java GUI can be configured without the need for having the core agent installed on the Java GUI client. For more information about how to configure the port for the HTTPS-based Java GUI, refer to the following manuals: *HPOM Java GUI Operator's Guide* and HPOM Administrator's Reference, as well as to the *ito\_op.1m* man page.
  - HPOM Java GUI is able to reconnect to one or more backup management servers in case of server failure. For information about configuring backup management servers by setting one or more variables, refer to the HPOM Administrator's Reference.
  - Local Java GUI Configuration Files Loaded Before Global QXCR1000310425, see page HIDDEN
  - Ability to use global Java GUI property files
  - Saving the Java UI settings while using the global Java UI settings
  - Allowed users local configuration files loaded before the global configuration
  - Custom File Name for Configuration File, see page 113
- Support for Web Browsers
  - Internet Explorer 7 Support for Java GUI Applet, see page 114
- GUI Enhancements
  - The improved appearance of the Java GUI console window owing to the `-disableD3D` command line parameter, which is added to `ito_op.bat`.
  - The possibility to disable the internal web browser (embedded or ActiveX) for all operators by using the `OPC_JGUI_INTERNBRW_DISABLED` server variable.
  - To avoid a bug with some graphic cards when using Direct3D in Java GUI, the `-disableD3D` command line parameter is added to `ito_op.bat`. This command line parameter disables Direct3D for the Java Runtime Environment and significantly improves the appearance of the Java GUI console window.
  - Java GUI Detaching Windows, refer to the *HPOM Java GUI Operator's Guide*
  - Customized Message Group Icons, see page 118

- Changed Behavior of the Java GUI 'Lock' Feature, see page 126
- Customizable tool bar, for example, different areas for messages, message browser, services; additional tool bar options & buttons; customizable layout.
- Drag and drop operations inside the Java GUI and on other applications on the system.
- Support of Cocoa style for Mac OS platform.
- New Java UI Key Accelerators
- Customizing animated GIF images
- HP One Voice look & feel
- Miscellaneous
  - Java GUI Startup Options, see page 114
  - HTML Application Output as an Internal Webpage, see page 114
  - opcwall utility for Java GUI
  - HTTPS-based Java GUI support. For more information, refer to the HPOM Administrator's Reference manual.
  - Remote APIs, for example for context-sensitive launch of applications such as the HPOM Message Browser, and service tree.
  - Proxy authentication in Java UI
  - Verify Java Client Console Version Using CLI, see page 113
  - Logging capability is added to the `ito_op_applet.cgi.ovpl` CGI script. Logging is enabled when the file `/var/opt/OV/log/ito_op_applet.cgi.log` exists. Logging information is then written to this file.

## Service Navigator

This section describes the new announcements and features available for Service Navigator.

### Service Navigator Enhancements

Service Graph Navigation enhancements include:

- Navigation panel.
- Zooming.
- Service icon positioning and dragging.
- Service line selection marking.
- Lasso selection.
- Dynamic and multi-line service labels which can be set using the `opcsvcatr(1)` command line interface.
- Multi-line service labels that can also incorporate graphics.
- Auditing for Service Navigator

Figure 1-1 Service Navigator Screenshot

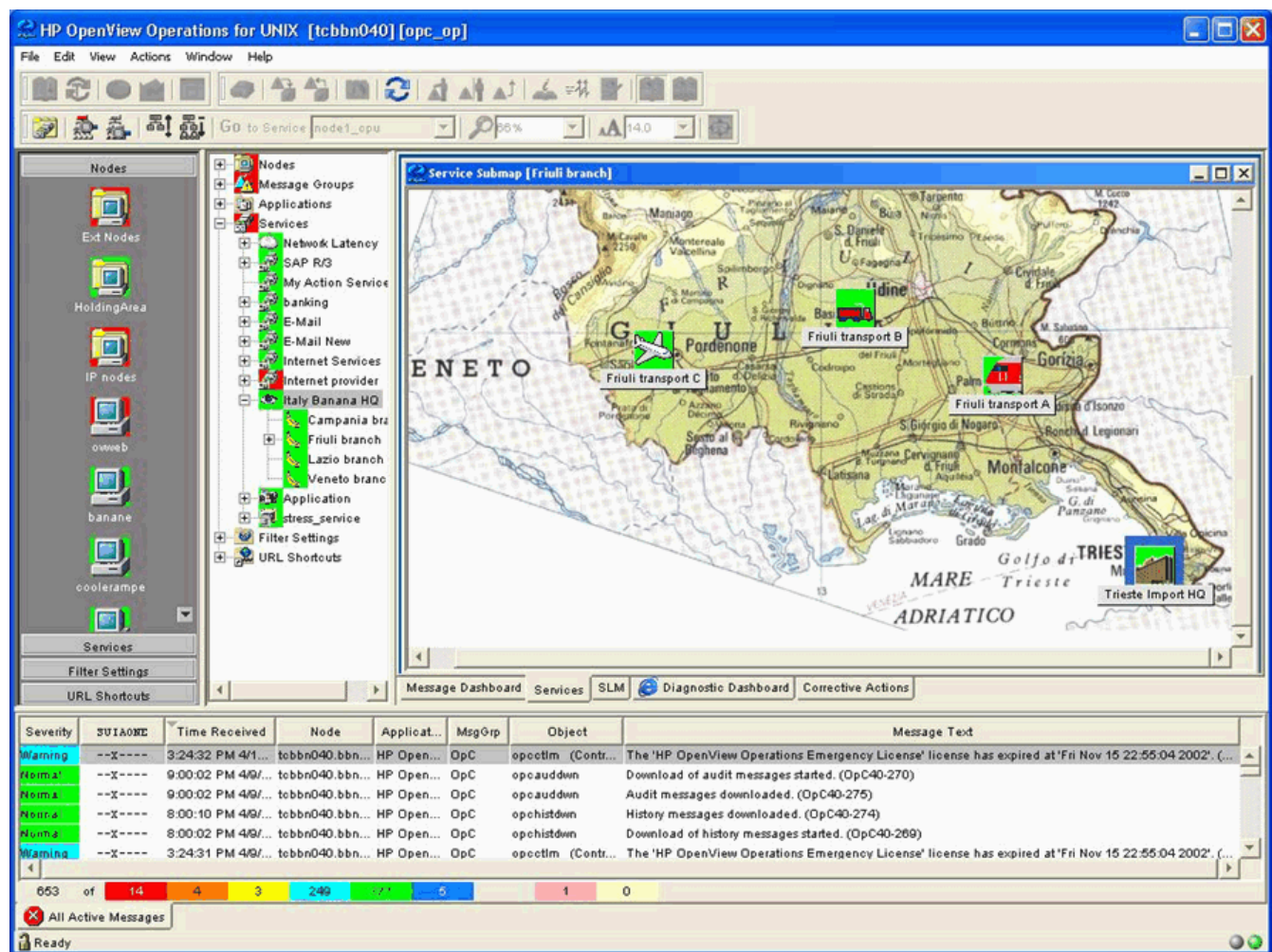
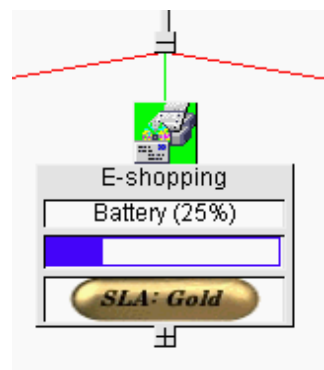


Figure 1-2 Multi-Line Service Label



## Operational Service Views in the Java GUI

Service Navigator allows you to define dependencies among services. From the underlying messages in HPOM for UNIX, it establishes a service hierarchy and assigns responsibilities to operators. You can then see the current service status in the Java GUI.

Until HPOM for UNIX 8, each service in Service Navigator (SN) reflected only one status at a time. All messages in the active message browser were considered for the status calculation of services.

You can visualize more than one state per service and provide information to suit different users. For example:

- IT Managers may want to see service states which reflect the actual health of the managed environment including business services.
- Operators using Service Navigator Java GUIs may only want to see issues which are not already owned and being addressed by other operators.

With HPOM for UNIX 8, there is an additional status, *Operational*, for services calculated from a set of messages, based on a different set of rules. The calculation only considers active messages that are NOT currently owned by operators. This means that services can be simultaneously made to display two statuses, based on a different set of messages, and possibly reflecting two different severities.

You can monitor and work with services displayed in the following two status calculation views:

### ❑ Overall

The service status view based on all messages present in the active message browser.

The Overall status calculation view displays these services in the same way, irrespective of the targeting message ownership status. In this example, these services are colored red. You can observe this in the object pane, service graph or map, and in the shortcut bar. When you take the ownership of the message, the severity of the service does not change until the message is acknowledged.

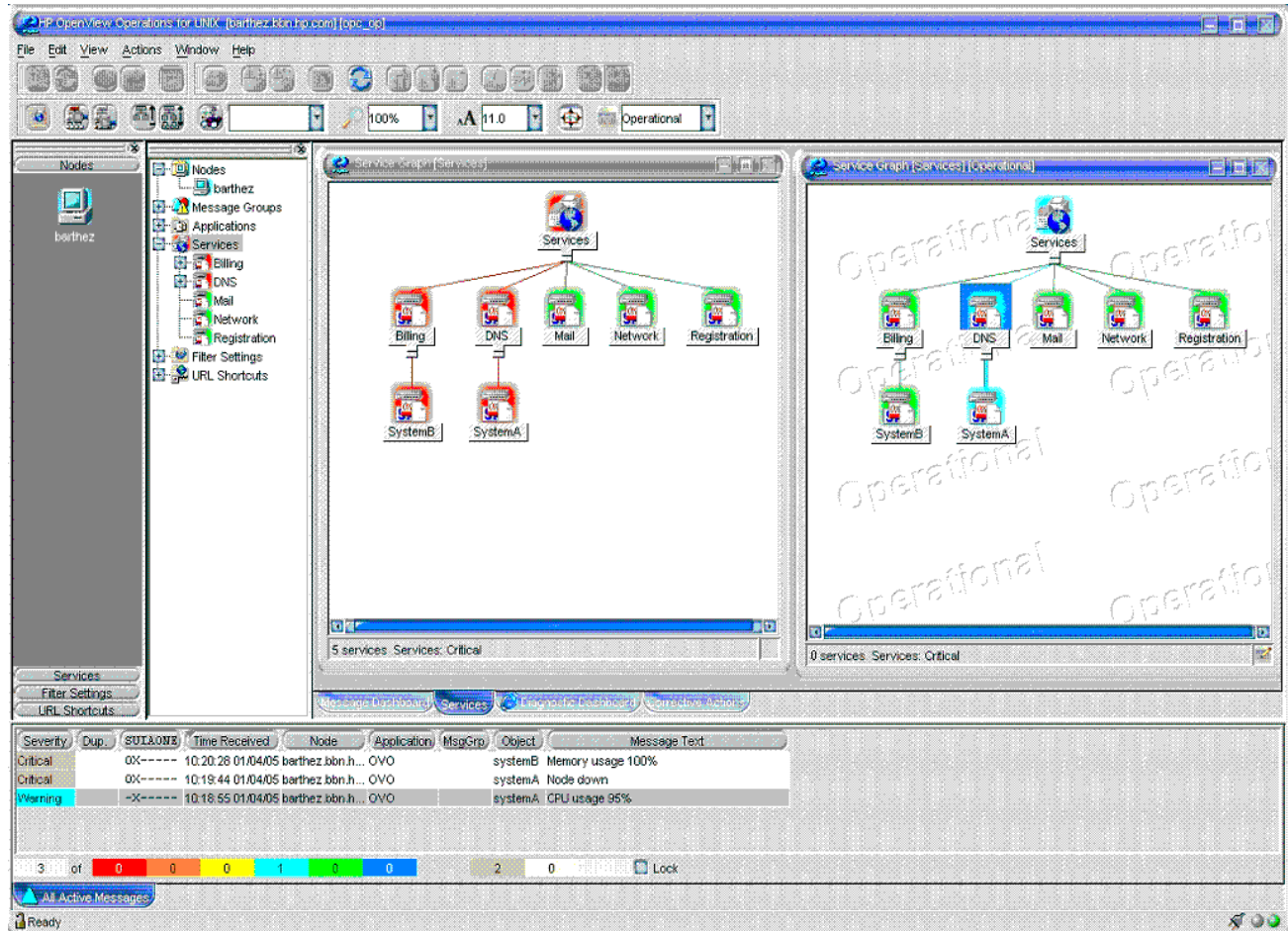
### ❑ Operational

The service status calculation view based on only non-owned messages present in the active message browser.

If your status calculation view is set to Operational and you take ownership of the message, the severities of the targeted service and all dependent services change back to the severity visible prior to the message arrival.

The benefit of the service operational view is that you can get an insight of how the service hierarchy would look if the message targeting a service is acknowledged, in other words, if the problem is solved. This is very useful, especially, if you monitor your services in both calculation views simultaneously as shown in Figure 1-3 on page 38.

**Figure 1-3 Using Operational Service Views**



For further information, refer to the HPOM Java GUI Operator's Guide available from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

### Allowing Dynamic Configuration Changes in Service Navigator

It is possible to program the HPOM for UNIX Service Engine to allow dynamic configuration changes, for example in Service Navigator.

For more information, refer to the *Getting Started with XML/Perl Programming for the HPOM Service Engine* whitepaper, available at the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

### Service Navigator Value Pack Support

Service Navigator Value Pack (SNVP) 9.0 is built for use with Service Desk version 5, patch level SD SP1. This version of the SNVP software is easier to install due to the introduction of a single step installation using HP Operations Installer. Moreover, a new Web Console integration type, introduced with SNVP 9.0, lets you launch Service Desk Web Console from within Service Navigator. SNVP 9.0 also offers an URL support for service icons and backgrounds, copy and paste within a service hierarchy, zooming a map view of services, and so on. For more information about the SNVP 9.0 benefits, refer to the Service Navigator Value Pack Release Notes available for download at:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

**SNVP 8.0 and 9.0 on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium** SNVP 8 can be used on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium if the following conditions are met:

- Latest SNVP service pack must be installed; SNVP patch level 8.13 or higher. For additional installation information refer to the *Service Configuration for Service Navigator Installation Guide* version 8.0.
- Service Configuration adapter (seadapter) is the *only* component that can be installed on the Itanium platform. Client and server components must be installed on one of the supported platforms for SNVP server and client components.
- The seadapter *must* be configured to use Java 1.3.1\_09 for HP-UX 11.23 Itanium, which can be downloaded from the following location:

[http://www.hp.com/products1/unix/java/java2/sdkrtel\\_3/downloads/index.html](http://www.hp.com/products1/unix/java/java2/sdkrtel_3/downloads/index.html)

---

**NOTE**

This version of JRE is suitable only for execution of seadapter on the HP-UX 11.23 Itanium platform. For server and client components use the JRE/J2SDK versions stated in the SNVP installation documentation.

For details about installation refer to the *Service Configuration for Service Navigator Installation Guide* version 8.0.

---

SNVP 9 can be used on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium if the following condition is met:

- Service Configuration adapter (SEAdapter) is the only component that can be installed on the Itanium platform. Client and server components must be installed on one of the supported platforms for SNVP server and client components. For additional installation information refer to the *Service Configuration for Service Navigator Installation Guide*.

### SNVP 8.0 and 9.0 with Oracle 10g Release 2

SNVP 8.0 supports Oracle 10g Release 2 database. The following conditions apply:

- Latest SNVP service pack must be installed; SNVP patch level 8.13 or higher.
- Only Oracle patch level 10.2.0.2 or later is supported.

SNVP 9.0 supports Oracle 10g Release 2 database. The following conditions apply:

- Only Oracle patch level 10.2.0.2 or later is supported.

## Oracle Database

This section describes the features related to the HPOM database.

Table 1-8 presents the supported Oracle database versions for HP-UX Itanium.

**Table 1-8 Supported Oracle Database Versions on HP-UX Itanium**

Operating System	Oracle Database 10g Release 1 with 10.1.0.4 Patch Set	Oracle Database 10g Release 2 with 10.2.0.2 or Newer Patch Set	Oracle Database 11g Release 1 with 11.1.0.7 Patch Set
HP-UX 11.23 Itanium	✓	✓	✓
HP-UX 11.31		✓	✓

---

**NOTE** Oracle 9i became obsolete in July 2007, and is now in the Extended Support phase. Although HPOM still supports this version if a customer has signed up for Oracle Extended Support, it is strongly recommended to upgrade to supported Oracle 10g.

---

### Oracle Database 10g Release 1 Support on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium

HPOM for UNIX supports Oracle Database 10g Release 1 (10.1.0.4 patch level) Standard and Enterprise Edition. See the HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server for more information on installing and using HPOM for UNIX with Oracle Database 10g. Previous versions of Oracle Database are not supported.

### Oracle Database 10g Release 2 Support on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium

HPOM for UNIX supports Oracle Database 10g Release 2 (10.2.0.2 patch level or newer) with HPOM for UNIX Management Server 8.22 or higher. See “Upgrading to Oracle 10g Release 2” on page 120 and the HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server for more information on installing and using HPOM for UNIX with Oracle Database 10g.

### Independent Database Support

It is possible to install and configure the Oracle database used by the HPOM for UNIX management server in a cluster environment on a different node in the cluster, in a separate cluster, or on a remote system.

For more information about setting up HPOM for UNIX with an independent database server in a clustered or non-clustered environment, see also the *HPOM for UNIX Independent Database Server Whitepaper*.

There are three different installation possibilities:

#### ❑ Basic management server configuration

The HPOM for UNIX management server *and* the Oracle database server are installed on the *same system* or are part of the *same HA resource group* in a cluster environment.

#### ❑ Independent database server configuration

HPOM for UNIX 8.31 patch introduces an Oracle 11g support. For Oracle 11g specifics, see the *HPOM for UNIX Independent Database Server Whitepaper* for HPOM for UNIX 8.31 patch, which will be released soon after the patch release.

The Oracle database server can be independently configured:

- On a remote system or on an different HA installation to the HPOM for UNIX cluster.

- On the same cluster as the HPOM for UNIX management server, but not configured as an HA resource group in HPOM for UNIX.

#### ❑ Decoupled (3-Tier) management server configuration

The HPOM for UNIX management server and the Oracle database server are configured as separate HA resource groups in a single cluster environment.

Configuration Scenario	Basic		Independent		Decoupled
	Standard	HA	Standard	HA	HA
<b>Database Installation</b>	On HPOM for UNIX Management Server System	Part of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server HA resource group	On a dedicated remote system	On a dedicated remote system, preferably a remote cluster	As separate HA resource group on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server system

For more information about setting up the independent database, refer to the *HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server*.

#### HPOM for UNIX 8 and Independent Database Server on Different Operating Systems

HP Operations can be set up with an independent Oracle Database so that the HPOM Management Server and the independent Oracle Database server systems run on different operating systems, as long as the Oracle Database version and the database server operating system are supported also by the HPOM for UNIX Management Server.

Both Oracle 9i and 10g are supported in this setup with limitations for certain operating system versions.

Since HPOM for UNIX 8 Management Server on HP-UX 11.23 and higher supports only Oracle 10g, the independent Oracle Database server version for HPOM for UNIX on HP-UX 11.23 and higher is limited to Oracle 10g. HPOM for UNIX Management Server on other supported HP-UX platforms supports both Oracle 9i and 10g in this setup.

For more information, refer to the *HPOM for UNIX Independent Database Server Whitepaper*, available from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

#### Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) Support

HPOM for UNIX also offers support for Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) with Oracle 10g Release 2 (patch level 10.2.0.2 or newer) running as an independent database server.

Oracle RAC is a highly available, scalable and manageable solution for sharing access to a single database among managed nodes in a cluster environment.

For more information about using HPOM for UNIX with an independent database server on Oracle RAC, consult the *Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) Support Whitepaper*, available from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

Oracle RAC server requirements are described in the Oracle RAC documentation available from the following location:

<http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/database10gR2.html>

## HTTPS-Agents

With HPOM 8, the new HTTPS-Agent software is available for highly secure communication between HPOM for UNIX management servers and the managed nodes. HTTPS agent platforms and latest HTTPS agent patches are listed in Table 3-1, “HPOM 8 HTTPS Agent Versions from HPOM Media Kit and Latest,” on page 82.

The HPOM HTTPS agents are developed on new and modern architecture, using several of the new HP Operations Common Management Environment (CME) components, including HTTPS communication, control and deployment, and the standardized logging and tracing module. For further details, refer to the new *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide*.

### Single-Port Communication

HPOM for UNIX 8 allows a configurable, single-port, secure communication to and from the HTTPS agents. This restricts outside access to dedicated HTTP proxies and reduces port usage by multiplexing over HTTP proxies.

### Outbound-Only Communication

HPOM for UNIX 8 can also be configured to use outbound-only communication with uni-directional secure communication between HPOM management servers and HPOM HTTPS agents through multiple firewalls and trust zones. With HPOM for UNIX 8.25, outbound-only communication can also be used between HPOM for UNIX management servers. For more information, refer to the *Configuring Outbound-Only Communication with HPOM for UNIX 8 Whitepaper* available from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

### Windows Installation Server

Windows installation server for HPOM HTTPS Windows agents is supported.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	The agent must run as a domain administrator to allow access to the installation server functionality.
	This is not as secure as running under the SYSTEM account.

---

### Cluster Awareness for HTTPS Agents

The HPOM HTTPS agent supports the concept of virtual nodes and applications running in a high-availability environment. For more details, refer to the HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide.

### DHCP Support for HTTPS Agents

The HPOM HTTPS agent can be set up on managed nodes receiving dynamically assigned IP addresses using DHCP. For more details, refer to the *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide*.

### SNMP Trap Interception for HTTPS Agents

Most currently available HTTPS agent platforms support SNMP trap interception, including Linux HTTPS agent platforms.

## HTTPS Agents Running as "Non-Root"

HTTPS agents can be run under an alternative user to the privileged user.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	This feature is not available for the Windows agent, which must always be run under the <code>SYSTEM</code> account, except for Installation Servers which must be run as a Domain Administrator.
-------------	---

---

---

<b>NOTE</b>	The actual executing user for operator-launched applications will always be mapped to the current agent user in case the HTTPS agent runs as non-root.
-------------	--

---

Refer to the HP Operations Manager HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide for further details.

## Multiple HPOM for UNIX Configuration Servers

The HTTPS agents are able to intercept configuration data from multiple HPOM for UNIX 8 management servers. For example, a dedicated HPOM server acting as SAP competence center deploys *only* SAP-related policies and instrumentation, while another HPOM server is responsible for other tasks. For details refer to the *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide*.

## Common Criteria EAL-2 Certification

HPOM for UNIX is certified to comply with the Common Criteria EAL-2 guidelines. For an overview of the security aspects of HPOM, refer to Chapter 11, "About HPOM Security", in the HPOM Administrator's Reference and the HPOM Security Advisory Guide, available through

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

For more details about HPOM for UNIX and Common Criteria, refer to the following link:

<http://www.niap-ccevs.org/cc-scheme/st/index.cfm/vid/10011>

## opcdelmsg Troubleshooting Utility

The `opcdelmsg` utility removes a single message out of the HPOM database without accessing the database directly.

The following is the `opcdelmsg` syntax:

```
opcdelmsg [ -help ] | [-o] [ -u <user_name> ] <msg_id> [<msg_id>...]
```

Where `msg_id` (message id) is used for message identification.

See `opcdelmsg` man page for more details on this utility.

To delete queue file entries, use the `opcdelmsgs` command line tool. Refer to the `opcdelmsgs` usage text for detailed information.

## Handling IP node and non-IP node with the same node name

A new configuration parameter `OPC_NEW_NAMERES` has been introduced to handle IP nodes and non-IP nodes with the same name as a single node. If the parameter is set to `TRUE`, the following behavior is activated:

- HPOM treats the IP node and the non-IP nodes with the same name as a single node.

- Non-IP node names are also converted to lowercase if the `OPC_USE_LOWERCASE` parameter is set to `TRUE`.
- `opcdbidx -lower` converts non-IP nodes to lowercase.
- A new configuration parameter `OPC_NEW_NAMERES_NO_LOOKUP`: if set to `TRUE`, `dblib` (and `opcmsgm`) will not contact the name service for any node. The node name and IP address from the agent are taken as they are.

## HP Operations Smart Plug-ins (SPIs) for HPOM for UNIX Update

The November 2006 collection of HP Operations Smart Plug-ins (SPIs) contain new and enhanced SPIs for versions 7 and 8 of HP Operations Manager for UNIX. Note that the media format has changed to DVD - what has previously been available on three separate SPI CDs is now included in one DVD.

New Smart Plug-ins:

- Storage Essentials SPI
- HP Systems Insight Manager Integration

Updated Smart Plug-ins:

- Oracle Application Server SPI
- BEA Tuxedo SPI
- BEA WebLogic Server SPI
- Informix
- Oracle
- Microsoft SQL Server
- Sybase
- IBM DB2
- IBM WebSphere Application Server SPI
- Microsoft Exchange Server SPI
- PeopleSoft SPI
- Remedy SPI
- SPI for SAP

For more information, refer to the *Smart Plug-In DVD for HPOM Installation Guide*, available from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

## Daylight Saving Time Operations Support

HP Software products support the DST change. Note that even though HP Software products may support the DST change, you still need to check that supporting software, such as Java, WebSphere, WebLogic and JBoss middleware and your systems' operating systems, supports the DST change as well.

Make sure that you have applied the necessary patches for your operating system to adjust to Daylight Saving Time changes.

For more information on other products' support for daylight saving time operations, refer to the following website:

[http://support.openview.hp.com/daylight\\_operations.jsp](http://support.openview.hp.com/daylight_operations.jsp)

## HP Performance Agent 4.70 Deployables

HP Performance Agent Deployables for HPOM for UNIX enable the central deployment and control of HP Performance Agent software on multiple managed systems by using HPOM for UNIX.

With HP Performance Agent 4.70, it is possible to log process command line string and manage log files based on number of days in addition to the size. It offers the ability to group applications based on zone id for better monitoring of Solaris Local Zones. Some of the new platforms supported with this release are RHEL 4, RHEL 5, SLES 10, Solaris 10, and Windows Vista.

Support for the RHEL 5.1 and RHEL 5.1 SELinux platforms is available with the HP Performance Agent 4.71 deployable patches.

HP Performance Agent 4.70 continues to support datacomm (same as HP Performance Agent 4.60), ARM, Tools (extract, utility, and so on), and the DSI interface. Refer to Release Notes and other HP Performance Agent documentation for a detailed list of the additional features and requirements of version 4.70, available in the Performance Agent directory at the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

## Migration Aspects

The following migration paths to HPOM for UNIX 8.20 are supported:

- *From HPOM for UNIX 7.1x*
  - on HP-UX (PA-RISC)
  - on Solaris (SPARC)
- *From HPOM for UNIX 8.1x*
  - on HP-UX (PA-RISC)
  - on Solaris (SPARC)

---

<b>NOTE</b>	Support for HPOM for UNIX 8.10 on HP-UX Itanium using Aries dynamic translation is discontinued.
-------------	--

---

## Changed Features

This section lists existing functionality that has changed from HPOM 7.1x.

### Installation of HPOM Management Server

It is much easier to install the HPOM management server. The `ovinstall` utility guides you through the entire installation process.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	Do <i>NOT</i> install HPOM using the Software Distributor UI or directly through the <code>swinstall</code> command line.
-------------	---

---

On HP-UX, the concept of a central depot server is no longer supported. However, you can use NFS-mounted file systems to install the HPOM for UNIX software, provided that your network has fast NFS response times.

### Configuration Settings on the HPOM Management Server

The HPOM management server no longer uses the `opcsvinfo` configuration file.

Management server configuration is based on the new HP Operations Common Management Environment (CME) components using `ovconfget(1)` and `ovconfchg(1)`.

For example to set the limit of messages that are acknowledged directly to 1, you use:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_DIRECT_ACKN_LIMIT 1
```

### Configuration Settings on HTTPS Managed Nodes

The HTTPS agents no longer use the `opcinfo` and `nodeinfo` configuration files. The local HTTPS agent configuration is based on the new HP Operations Common Management Environment (CME) components using `ovconfget(1)` and `ovconfchg(1)`. For details, refer to the HP Operations Manager HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide.

In case a variable is not explicitly set in a node's configuration, the command:

```
opcragt -get_config_var <name_space>:<variable_name> <node>
```

will return empty.

The node will still use default values if available.

If you want to set specific values for a selected process, use the following `opcragt` syntax:

```
opcragt -set_config_var eaagt.opcacta:MAX_NBR_PARALLEL_ACTIONS=100 <nodename>
```

This value is set for the action agent `opcacta` alone in namespace `eaagt.opcacta`.

### HPOM Message Variables Passed into Instruction Text Parameter

The default behavior of the handling of message variables that are passed as parameters to an instruction interface has been changed.

The old behavior was that the variables were replaced by the attributes of the original message. For example, if you call:

```
opcmsg msg_t=hello
```

<\$MSG\_MSG> is replaced by the value that has been specified in the `set` area of the condition, for example, "This is a hello message."

The new behavior can be changed back to the old behavior by setting `OPC_SET_MSGVARS_FROM_ORIGMSG` to `TRUE`.

## Examples

Change to the old behavior for all agent processes:

```
ovconfchg -ns eaagt -set OPC_SET_MSGVARS_FROM_ORIGMSG TRUE
```

Change to the old behavior for the `opcmsgi` process only:

```
ovconfchg -ns eaagt.opcmsgi -set OPC_SET_MSGVARS_FROM_ORIGMSG TRUE
```

## Remote Actions Authorization

HPOM 8 has improved remote action execution authorization. By default, remote automatic actions from HTTPS nodes are allowed.

For details see the *Remote Action Authorization* section in the HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide.

## HTTPS Managed Nodes Policies

Policies are no longer encrypted, but signed. As superuser, you can read them directly. All templates of the same type are stored in one directory instead of one file.

There is a file for the policy header in XML (<UUID>\_header.xml) and the policy body (<UUID>\_data). The header basically contains information that is also in the body. To view the template as it would have been in HPOM 7, just view the `UUID_data` file. The policies are stored under following directories:

nodeinfo Templates	\$OvDataDir/datafiles/policies/configsettings/
Logfile Templates	\$OvDataDir/datafiles/policies/le/
MoM Templates	\$OvDataDir/datafiles/policies/mgrconf/
Monitor Templates	\$OvDataDir/datafiles/policies/monitor/
opcmsg Templates	\$OvDataDir/datafiles/policies/msgi/
SNMP trap Templates	\$OvDataDir/datafiles/policies/trapi/

## No Remote Access to the Service Engine

By default, remote access to the service engine is disabled.

To allow remote access to the service engine, make the following configuration changes:

1. Enter the following line in the `/etc/services` file:

```
opcsvcterm 7278/tcp # Service engine remote access
```

2. Enter the following line in the `/etc/inetd.conf` file:

```
opcsvterm stream tcp nowait root /opt/OV/bin/OpC/opcsvterm opcsvterm
```

3. Restart the `inetd` process:

```
inetd -c
```

## Locally Managed Tablespaces

HPOM creates the database using Oracle locally managed tablespaces instead of dictionary managed tablespaces.

## Error Logging

HPOM 8 uses the common HP Operations logging. The errors are no longer logged to the `opcerror` file, but to the following log files:

**Binary**                `$OvDataDir/log/System.bin`

**ASCII**                `$OvDataDir/log/System.txt`

The HTTPS agent and management server use the same location.

## Tracing

HPOM 8 uses the common HP Operations tracing. For further information about common HP Operations tracing, refer to the *Tracing Concepts and User's Guide*. For HPOM-related tracing details, refer to the latest *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide*, which can be downloaded from the following website:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

## HPOM-SunMC Integration Kit

The HPOM/SunMC Integration Kit for HPOM for UNIX on HP-UX Itanium is available through a hotfix, which can be obtained from HP support.

## Default Templates for AIX, HP-UX, Linux, Sun Solaris, Tru64, and Microsoft Windows

The default templates for AIX, HP-UX, Linux, Sun Solaris, Tru64, and Windows are no longer shipped with HPOM 8. This functionality is replaced by the Smart Plug-ins for Operating Systems, which are regularly updated and shipped on the frequently-released HP Operations Manager SPI DVD.

---

**NOTE**                The OS-SPI includes a dedicated Release Notes document. Read this document before installing.

---

---

**NOTE** In cases where the OS-SPI has already provided similar functionality or a superset of the HPOM functionality, the existing OS-SPI version is used. In these cases, the actual template conditions, and command line parameters may not be 100% identical.

---

Table 1-9 maps the new OS-SPI instrumentation names to the names previously used by HPOM for UNIX 7.

Table 1-10 maps the new OS-SPI policy names to the template names previously used by HPOM for UNIX 7.

Table 1-11 maps the new OS-SPI application names to the names previously used by HPOM for UNIX 7.

Make sure that you change the names of your existing instrumentation and any copies of the original files on your system to match the names used by the OS-SPI as shown in Table 1-9, Table 1-10, and Table 1-11.

**Table 1-9 OS-SPI Instrumentation Mapping**

Platform	Type	Instrumentation Name used in HPOM for UNIX 7	OS-SPI Instrumentation Name
AIX	Actions	mailq_pr.sh	ossapi_mailqpr.sh
		ana_disk.sh	ossapi_anadisk.sh
		sh_procs.sh	ossapi_shprocs.sh
	Commands	opcdf	ossapi_df.sh
		opclpst	ossapi_lpst.sh
		opcps	ossapi_ps.sh
	Monitors	cpu_mon.sh	ossapi_cpuutil.sh
		disk_mon.sh	ossapi_diskutil.sh
		errpt_fmt.sh	ossapi_errptfmt.sh
		opcfwtmp	ossapi_fwtmp
		proc_mon.sh	ossapi_pcentmon.sh
HP-UX	Actions	mailq_pr.sh	ossapi_mailqpr.sh
		ana_disk.sh	ossapi_anadisk.sh
		sh_procs.sh	ossapi_shprocs.sh
	Commands	opcdf	ossapi_df
		opclpst	ossapi_lpst
		opcps	ossapi_ps
	Performance Agent Commands	anycmd.sh	ossapi_anycmd.sh
		perfcmd.sh	ossapi_perfcmd.sh
		cfgfile.sh	ossapi_cfgfile.sh
	Monitors	cpu_mon.sh	ossapi_cpuutil.sh
		disk_mon.sh	ossapi_diskutil.sh
		opcfwtmp	ossapi_fwtmp
		opcnprcs	ossapi_nprcs
		proc_mon.sh	ossapi_pcentmon.sh
Linux	Actions	mailq_pr.sh	ossapi_mailqpr.sh
		ana_disk.sh	ossapi_anadisk.sh
		sh_procs.sh	ossapi_shprocs.sh
	Commands	opcdf	ossapi_df.sh
		opclpst	ossapi_lpst.sh
		opcps	ossapi_ps.sh
	Monitors	cpu_mon.sh	ossapi_cpuutil.sh
		disk_mon.sh	ossapi_diskutil.sh
		opcfwtmp	ossapi_fwtmp
		proc_mon.sh	ossapi_pcentmon.sh

**Table 1-9 OS-SPI Instrumentation Mapping (Continued)**

Platform	Type	Instrumentation Name used in HPOM for UNIX 7	OS-SPI Instrumentation Name
<b>Solaris SPARC</b>	<b>Actions</b>	mailq_pr.sh	ossapi_mailqpr.sh
		ana_disk.sh	ossapi_anadisk.sh
		sh_procs.sh	ossapi_shprocs.sh
	<b>Commands</b>	opcdf	ossapi_df.sh
		opclpst	ossapi_lpst.sh
		opcps	ossapi_ps.sh
	<b>Performance Agent Commands</b>	anycmd.sh	ossapi_anycmd.sh
		perfcmd.sh	ossapi_perfcmd.sh
		cfgfile.sh	ossapi_cfgfile.sh
	<b>Monitors</b>	cpu_mon.sh	ossapi_cpuutil.sh
		disk_mon.sh	ossapi_diskutil.sh
		opcfwtmp	ossapi_fwtmp
		proc_mon.sh	ossapi_pcntmon.sh
		vcs_monitor.sh	ossapi_vcsmon.sh
<b>Tru64 UNIX</b>	<b>Actions</b>	mailq_pr.sh	ossapi_mailqpr.sh
		ana_disk.sh	ossapi_anadisk.sh
		sh_procs.sh	ossapi_shprocs.sh
	<b>Commands</b>	opcdf	ossapi_df.sh
		opclpst	ossapi_lpst.sh
		opcps	ossapi_ps.sh
	<b>Monitors</b>	cpu_mon.sh	ossapi_cpuutil.sh
		disk_mon.sh	ossapi_diskutil.sh
		opcfwtmp	ossapi_fwtmp
		proc_mon.sh	ossapi_pcntmon.sh
<b>Windows</b>	<b>Actions</b>	None	
	<b>Commands</b>	itodiag.exe	winossapi_windiag.exe
		itoproc.exe	winossapi_procs.exe
		itouuser.exe	winossapi_winuser.exe
		itokill.exe	winossapi_prockill.exe
		itosdown.exe	winossapi_shutdown.exe
		itoreg.exe	winossapi_winreg.exe
		opcprfls.exe	winossapi_perfobj.exe
		itoreg.cfg	winossapi_winreg.cfg
		itomserv.exe	winossapi_confserv.exe
		mf_app.bat	winossapi_mf_app.bat
	<b>Monitors</b>	None	

**Table 1-10 OS-SPI Template/Policy Mapping**

Template Name	OS-SPI Policy Name
<b>NOTE:</b> To find the template groups which have a dedicated policy assigned, use the HPOM report <i>Template Summary</i> and search for the policy name in the report output. Most policies are assigned to more than one template group. This HPOM report can be found in the HPOM Administrator's GUI selecting: <i>Actions -&gt; Utilities -&gt; Reports...</i>	
<b>AIX</b>	
opcmsg(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmsg
Audit Log (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-AuditLog
Bad Logs (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-BadLogs
Kernel Logs (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-KernelLogs
Logins (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-Logins
Su (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-Su
Syslog (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-syslog
Inetd	OSSPI-inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
proc_util	OSSPI-procutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
<b>AIX with HACMP</b>	
opcmsg(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmsg
Audit Log (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-AuditLog
Bad Logs (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-BadLogs
HACMP logfile (AIX)	OSSPI-HACMP_Log
Kernel Logs (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-KernelLogs
Logins (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-Logins
Su (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-Su
Syslog (AIX)	OSSPI-AIX-syslog
Inetd	OSSPI-inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
proc_util	OSSPI-procutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
<b>Debian Linux</b>	
opcmsg(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmsg
Auth (Debian Linux)	OSSPI-Linux-authlog
Kernel (Debian Linux)	OSSPI-linux-debian_kernellog
Logins (Linux)	OSSPI-Linux-Logins
Syslog (Debian Linux)	OSSPI-Linux-syslog
Inetd	OSSPI-Linux_inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue

**Table 1-10 OS-SPI Template/Policy Mapping (Continued)**

Template Name	OS-SPI Policy Name
<b>Debian Linux continued</b>	
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
<b>HP-UX</b>	
opcmgs(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmgs
Bad Logs (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-BadLogs
Boot (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Boot
Cron (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Cron
Kernel Logs (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Dmesg
Logins (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Logins
Mailqueue (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-mailqueue
Su (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Su
Syslog (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-syslog
Syslog (ServiceGuard)	OSSPI-MCSG-Syslog
Inetd	OSSPI-inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
proc_util	OSSPI-procutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
<b>Management Server</b>	
opcmgs(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmgs
Cron (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Cron
Su (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Su
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
proc_util	OSSPI-procutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
SNMP Traps (NNM 7.01) SNMP ECS Traps	Replaced by corresponding versions for NNM 7.01. Provided by HPOM Platform.
Su (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Su
Syslog (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-syslog
Inetd	OSSPI-inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon

**Table 1-10 OS-SPI Template/Policy Mapping (Continued)**

Template Name	OS-SPI Policy Name
<b>MC/SG Physical Management Server</b>	
opcmmsg(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmmsg
Cron (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Cron
Su (10.x/11.x HP-UX)	OSSPI-HPUX-Su
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
proc_util	OSSPI-procutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
<b>MetaFrame</b>	
System Log (MetaFrame)	WINOSSPI-MF_FwdAllSysWarnError
MF_ICA_Browser	WINOSSPI-MF_ICA_Browser
MF_Prog_Neighborhood	WINOSSPI-MF_Prog_Neighbourhood
TS_Licensing	WINOSSPI-WTS_TermServLicensing
TS_Service	WINOSSPI-WTS_TermService
<b>SC/HA Physical Management Server</b>	
opcmmsg(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmmsg
Bad Logs (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-BadLogs
Cron (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Cron
Logins (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Logins
Su (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Su
Syslog (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-syslog
Inetd	OSSPI-inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
proc_util	OSSPI-procutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
<b>Solaris SPARC</b>	
opcmmsg(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmmsg
Bad Logs (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-BadLogs
Cron (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Cron
Engine Log (SC)	OSSPI-SC-EngineLog
Engine Log (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-EngineLog
Engine Notify Log (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-EngineNotifyLog
Logins (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Logins
Su (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Su
Syslog (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-syslog
Inetd	OSSPI-inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
<b>Solaris continued</b>	

**Table 1-10 OS-SPI Template/Policy Mapping (Continued)**

Template Name	OS-SPI Policy Name
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
proc_util	OSSPI-procutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
<b>SuSE Linux</b>	
opcmgs(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmgs
Kernel Messages (SuSE)	OSSPI-linux-suse_kernellog
Logins (Linux)	OSSPI-Linux-Logins
Messages (SuSE)	OSSPI-linux-suse_messages
Inetd	OSSPI-Linux_inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
<b>Terminal Server</b>	
System Log (Terminal Server)	WINOSSPI-WTS_FwdAllSysWarnError
TS_Licensing	WINOSSPI-WTS_TermServLicensing
TS_Service	WINOSSPI-WTS_TermService
<b>Tru64 UNIX</b>	
opcmgs(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmgs
Cron (Digital Unix)	OSSPI-cronproc
Logs (Digital Unix)	OSSPI-Tru64-Logins
Lplog (Digital Unix)	OSSPI-Tru64-printlog
OS Msgs (Digital Unix)	OSSPI-Tru64_messages
SIA Log (Digital Unix)	OSSPI-Tru64-BadLogs and OSSPI-Tru64-Su
Inetd	OSSPI-inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
swap_util	OSSPI-procutil
<b>VCS Physical Management Server</b>	
opcmgs(1   3)	OSSPI-opcmgs
Application (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-ApplicationServiceLog
Bad Logs (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-BadLogs
Cron (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Cron
Disk (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-DiskServiceLog
DiskGroup (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-DiskGroupLog
DiskReservation (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-DiskReservationLog
ElifNone (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-ElifNoneServiceLog
<b>VCS Physical Management Server continued</b>	
Engine	OSSPI-VCS-EngineLog

**Table 1-10 OS-SPI Template/Policy Mapping (Continued)**

Template Name	OS-SPI Policy Name
Engine Shadow	OSSPI-VCS-EngineShadowLog
Engine Shadow Error	OSSPI-VCS-EngineShadowErrorLog
FileNone (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-FileNoneServiceLog
FileOnOff (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-FileOnOffServiceLog
FileOnOnly (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-FileOnOnlyServiceLog
IP (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-IPServiceLog
IPMultiNIC (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-IPMultiNICServiceLog
Logins (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Logins
Mount (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-MountServiceLog
MultiNICA (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-MultiNICAServiceLog
NFS (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-NFSServiceLog
NIC (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-NICServiceLog
Phantom (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-PhantomServiceLog
Process (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-ProcessServiceLog
Proxy (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-ProxyServiceLog
ServiceGroupHB (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-ServiceGroupHBSERVICELog
Share (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-ShareServiceLog
Su (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-Su
Syslog (Solaris)	OSSPI-SOL-syslog
Volume (VCS)	OSSPI-VCS-VolumeServiceLog
Inetd	OSSPI-inetdproc
MailQueueLength	OSSPI-mailqueue
Sendmail	OSSPI-mailproc
Syslogd	OSSPI-syslogproc
cpu_util	OSSPI-cpuutil
disk_util	OSSPI-diskutil
had	OSSPI-VCS-had
hashadow	OSSPI-VCS-Hashadow
proc_util	OSSPI-procutil
swap_util	OSSPI-swapmon
vmsa_server	OSSPI-vmsa-server
vxconfigd	OSSPI-vxconfigd
<b>Windows 2000/2003</b>	
opcmgs(1   3)	WINOSSPI-opcmgs
dflt_ApplEvLog (NT)	WINOSSPI-Logon_ApplInfo
	WINOSSPI-NetworkConfig_ApplInfo
	WINOSSPI-ADS_Replication_ApplInfo
dflt_DNSEvLog (2000)	WINOSSPI-ADS_DNSServ_FwdAllWarnError
dflt_DirectoryEvLog (2000)	WINOSSPI-ADS_FwdAllWarnErrorDS
	WINOSSPI-ADS_ReplicationActivites
dflt_FileReplicationEvLog (2000)	WINOSSPI-ADS_FwdAllWarnErrorFRS

**Table 1-10 OS-SPI Template/Policy Mapping (Continued)**

Template Name	OS-SPI Policy Name
dflt_SecEvLog (NT)	WINOSSPI-Logon_SecInfo
	WINOSSPI-Process_SecInfo
	WINOSSPI-SecEvLog_Operations
	WINOSSPI-ADS_PrivilegedObjects
dflt_SysEvLog (NT)	WINOSSPI-SCM_Sysinfo
	WINOSSPI-NetLogon_SysInfo
dflt_cpu_util_NT	WINOSSPI-SysMon_CpuSpikeCheck_Win2k_PrivilegedTime
	WINOSSPI-SysMon_CpuSpikeCheck_Win2k_ProcessorTime
	WINOSSPI-SysMon_CpuSpikeCheck_Win2k_UserTime
<b>Windows NT<sup>a</sup></b>	
opcmmsg(1   3)	WINOSSPI-opcmmsg
dflt_ApplEvLog (NT)	WINOSSPI-Logon_ApplInfo
	WINOSSPI-NetworkConfig_ApplInfo
	WINOSSPI-ADS_Replication_ApplInfo
dflt_SecEvLog (NT)	WINOSSPI-Logon_SecInfo
	WINOSSPI-Process_SecInfo
	WINOSSPI-SecEvLog_Operations
	WINOSSPI-ADS_PrivilegedObjects
dflt_SysEvLog (NT)	WINOSSPI-SCM_Sysinfo
	WINOSSPI-NetLogon_SysInfo
dflt_cpu_util_NT	WINOSSPI-SysMon_CpuSpikeCheck_NT4_PrivilegedTime
	WINOSSPI-SysMon_CpuSpikeCheck_NT4_ProcessorTime
	WINOSSPI-SysMon_CpuSpikeCheck_NT4_UserTime
dflt_disk_util_NT	WINOSSPI-SysMon_DiskBusyCheck_AvgDiskQueue
	WINOSSPI-SysMon_DiskBusyCheck_DiskTime
	WINOSSPI-SysMon_DiskFullCheck_FreeMB
	WINOSSPI-SysMon_DiskFullCheck_PercentageFreeSpace

a. Microsoft Windows NT operating system is no longer supported by Microsoft. The Windows OS-SPI currently delivers these policies with no further commitment to continue development.

**Table 1-11 OS-SPI Application Mapping**

HPOM for UNIX 7 Application Name	OS-SPI Application Group	OS-SPI Application Name
GlancePlus		
Start gpm	Unix OS SPI\HP Performance Products\HP Glance	GPM (Motif)
Start glance		Glance (Ascii)
List Processes	Unix OS SPI\HP Performance Products\ Common Applications	List processes
List Versions		List Versions
Tail Status Files		Tail Status Files
Config ttd.conf		Configure ttd.conf
MetaFrame Tools		
Sessions	Windows OS SPI\MetaFrame Tools	Sessions
Users		Users
Servers		Servers
Auditlog		Audit Log
ACL Info		ACL Info
Disconnect		Disconnect
Flush		Flush
Send Message		Send Message
Processes		Processes
License		License
NT Tools		
Cancel Reboot	Windows OS SPI\Microsoft Windows Core\System	Cancel Shutdown
CPU Load		CPU Load
LM Sessions		List Sessions
Process Kill		Kill Process
Reboot		Shutdown
Reg Viewer		Show Registry Key
Show Services		List Services
Start Service		Start Service
Stop Service		Stop Service
Diagnostics	Windows OS SPI\Microsoft Windows Core\ Information	Get System Overview
Installed Software		Installed Software
Job Status		Job Status
Local User		Local User
Memory Load		Memory Information
PerfMon Objs		Perfmon Objects
Shares		Shares
Server Config		Server Config
Server Stats		Server Stats
Show Drivers		Show Drivers
Show Users		User List
Used Shares		Used Shares
Workst Stats		Workst Stats

**Table 1-11 OS-SPI Application Mapping (Continued)**

HPOM for UNIX 7 Application Name	OS-SPI Application Group	OS-SPI Application Name	
NetBios Sessions	Windows OS SPI\Microsoft Windows Core\Networking	NetBios Sessions	
TCP/IP Status		Show TCP/IP Connections	
HP Performance Agent			
Start Perf Agt	Unix OS SPI\HP Performance Products\HP Performance Agent	Start HP Performance Agent	
Stop Perf Agt		Stop HP Performance Agent	
Restart Perf Agt		Restart Perf Agt	
Restart PA Servers		Restart PA Servers	
Reactivate alarmdef		Reactivate alarmdef	
Config parm		Configure parm	
Check parm		Check parm	
Config perflbd.rc		Configure perflbd.rc	
Config alarmdef		Configure alarmdef	
Check alarmdef		Check alarmdef	
Start extract		Start extract	
Start utility		Start utility	
Config ttd.conf		Unix OS SPI\HP Performance Products\Common Applications	Configure ttd.conf
List Versions			List Versions
Tail Status Files	Tail Status Files		
List Processes	List Processes		
Start pv	Unix OS SPI\HP Performance Products\HP Performance	HP Performance Console	
Start pvalarmd		Start pvalarmd	
Stop pvalarmd		Stop pvalarmd	
Tools			
Disk Space	"OS Tools" for every platform's Admin and Operator groups	Disk Space	
Processes	"OS Tools" for every platform's Admin and Operator groups	Processes	
UN*X Tools			
SMIT (AIX)	Unix OS SPI\AIX\AIX Admin Tools\OS Tools	SMIT (AIX)	
ASCII SAM	Unix OS SPI\HPUX\HPUX Admin Tools\OS Tools	ASCII SAM	
Motif SAM		Motif SAM	
Print Status	"OS Tools" for every platform's Admin and Operator groups	Print Status	
VERITAS			
VERITAS CSCM	Unix OS SPI\Veritas\Veritas Admin Tools	VERITAS CSCM	
VERITAS VMSA		VERITAS VMSA	

The following Application Groups have been replaced and are obsolete:

- GlancePlus
- Jovw
- MetaFrame Tools
- OV Performance
- Reports
- VERITAS

In addition to the applications in the obsolete application groups, the following applications are no longer provided:

Application	Label
-----	
/Net Activity/Interface Statistics	: Interface Statistics
/OV Services/OV CDP View	: CDP View

The following applications are renamed and enhanced:

Application	New Label
-----	
/Net Config/Addresses	: Addresses (Node) Addresses (Interface)
/Net Config/Routing Table	: Routing Table (Node) Routing Table (Interface)
/Net Config/ARP Cache	: ARP Cache (Node) ARP Cache (Interface)

## Changed Features with HP Operations Manager for UNIX Developer's Toolkit

This section lists existing functionality that has changed from the HP Operations Manager for UNIX Developer's Toolkit version 7.1x.

### Server API `opcapp_start()` Function Behavior Changed with HPOM 8

The function `opcapp_start()` is obsolete since VPO 6.0 and is only included for compatibility reasons. It is strongly recommended that you use the function `opcappl_start()` instead. Note the added 'l' in the function name.

The behavior of the function `opcapp_start()` has been changed and is forced to check the execution user name and password on the target node before the execution of the application. This is because execution user name could have been changed and is different from the execution user name of the application stored in the database. This was not the case with HPOM for UNIX 7 and earlier versions and has been changed to improve security.

This change also introduces a new configuration parameter:

`OPC_OMIT_PWD_CHECK_FOR_APP_START`

Setting this parameter to `TRUE` will switch the behavior back to the pre- HPOM for UNIX 8 and less secure model. This is NOT recommended, but implemented so that it is still possible to work with applications that require it.

To set the `OPC_OMIT_PWD_CHECK_FOR_APP_START` parameter only for the one application that needs it, enter the following command:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc.<appl_name> -set OPC_OMIT_PWD_CHECK_FOR_APP_START TRUE
```

Alternatively, use the function `opcappl_start()`, particularly for newer integrations.

In general it is NOT necessary to set the user name and password as long as it is not required to execute the application as different user. The execution user that is specified in the database will be used to execute applications on the target node, as long as the execution user in the `OPCDTYPE_APPL_CONFIG` structure is not changed. If it is changed, then the user will be checked and it is also necessary to specify the password.

---

## Obsolete Features

This section lists the obsolete features of this release of HPOM:

### ❑ Obsolete Management Server Platforms

- HP-UX 11.0
- HP-UX 10.20
- Sun Solaris 7

### ❑ Obsolete HPOM Agent Platforms

- HP-UX 11.0
- HP-UX 10.20
- Linux Kernel 2.2 all derivatives
- Novell NetWare 4.x
- Tru64 UNIX 4.0x (excluding 4.0 F/G)
- Microsoft Windows NT 4.0
- HP MPE/iX
- IBM/Sequent ptx
- Microsoft Windows 2003 without SP
- Microsoft Windows 2000 (all editions; unless there is an extended Microsoft support contract)
- Microsoft Windows XP (SP1 and prior)
- RedHat Enterprise Linux 2.1
- HP-UX 11.22 (Itanium)
- Tru64 UNIX 4.x, 5.0A, 5.1, 5.1A
- OpenVMS 7.3.1

---

<b>NOTE</b>	DCE- and NCS-based HPOM 7 agents are obsolete since 2008 with the exception of Windows 2003 64 bit (ia64/x64), which will be supported by the end of 2008. This also includes the HPOM 7 agents shipped with the HPOM for UNIX 8 media kit.
-------------	---

---

### ❑ Obsolete Java UI Platforms

- HP-UX 11.0
- HP-UX 10.20
- Sun Solaris 7
- Microsoft Windows NT and 98
- Microsoft Windows 2000
- Microsoft Windows 2003 without SP

- Microsoft Windows XP (SP1 and prior)
- Linux Kernel 2.2 all derivatives

#### ❑ **opcinfo and nodeinfo Configuration Files**

The HPOM HTTPS agents no longer use the `opcinfo` and `nodeinfo` configuration files. The local HTTPS agent configuration is based on the new HP Operations Common Management Environment (CME) components using `ovconfget(1)` and `ovconfchg(1)`. For details, refer to the HP Operations Manager HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide.

#### ❑ **opcsvinfo Configuration File**

The HPOM management server no longer uses the `opcsvinfo` configuration file. The management server configuration is based on the new HP Operations Common Management Environment (CME) components using `ovconfget(1)` and `ovconfchg(1)`.

#### ❑ **opcerror**

HPOM uses the common HP Operations Manager logging. The errors are no longer logged to the `opcerror` file, but to the `$OvDataDir/log/System.bin` (binary) and `$OvDataDir/log/System.txt` (ASCII) log files. The HTTPS agent and management server use the same location.

#### ❑ **HP Advanced Security**

The HP Advanced Security (HPAS) is not offered for this version of HPOM. HPOM for UNIX 8 itself provides most of the HPAS functionality, since HTTPS communication can be used for the HPOM agents and for the HPOM Java UI - HPOM for UNIX management server communication.

Before migrating from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x, you must switch off the HPAS functionality completely for the Java UI.

#### ❑ **opcdbreorg**

The Oracle database maintenance program `opcdbreorg` is no longer necessary, since the Database Extend Management is switched to `local`.

#### ❑ **Virtual Terminal Application to Connect to HTTPS Agent for Windows**

There is no standard application delivered with HPOM for UNIX to provide a virtual terminal connection to the HTTPS Windows managed nodes.

There are several 3rd party applications available designed specifically to achieve such connections.

## What's Not Yet Supported

### ❑ UTF8 Character Set

HPOM for UNIX 8 does not support UTF8 as the character set used for the Oracle database and the HPOM management server. The supported encoding and character sets are detailed in Table 2-5, “Certified Encoding and Character Sets,” on page 75.

However, UTF8 character set is supported for the HPOM Agent platforms. The supported encoding and character sets are detailed in Table 6-1, “OM Agent Platform Character Sets and Locales,” on page 184.

### ❑ User Provided Certificate Authority

HPOM for UNIX does not support the use of any external or custom Certificate Authority.

### ❑ Hostnames Maximum Character Length is 256

HPOM for UNIX does not yet support hostnames longer than 256 characters.

---

## What's Not Supported

### ❑ HTTP Proxy Limitations

In case the HPOM for UNIX management server does not talk directly to an HTTPS agent, but by using an HTTP proxy, be aware of the following limitations:

#### — HTTP Proxy with USER/PASSWD Authorization

One of the following alternatives can be used:

- HTTP Proxy must accept non-authorized requests from specific IP address or domain ranges with specified destination ports.
- An additional HTTP Proxy must be used, which accepts non authorized requests from the HPOM Application but then contacts the main HTTP Proxy with USER/PASSWD.

#### — Fail-Over, Fallback, and Alternative HTTP Proxies

HPOM supports only one HTTP proxy per HTTPS agent, but different HTTP proxies can be specified for different HTTPS agents.

### ❑ HTTPS to DCE Agent Conversion

HPOM 8 HTTPS agents cannot be directly downgraded to DCE agents. You must completely deinstall the HTTPS agent and install the DCE agent.

Upgrading DCE agents to HTTPS agents, however, offers the following advantages:

- The installation procedure automatically deinstalls the DCE agent.
- opcinfor settings are rescued and converted automatically.
- The Embedded Performance database settings are rescued and converted automatically.
- ECS data and fact stores are rescued automatically.

### ❑ ECS Designer

ECS Designer is not supported running on HP-UX 11.23 and 11.31 Itanium, HP-UX 11.23 and 11.31 PA-RISC, and on Solaris 10. If you would like to use ECS Designer in conjunction with HPOM for UNIX, you will have to create ECS circuits and data/fact stores on a operating system platform supported by ECS Designer, for example HP-UX 11.11, Solaris 8 or Solaris 9.

After creating the circuits, data and fact stores on another system, transfer them to the HPOM for UNIX management server. Detailed instructions are available in the *Using ECS Designer Remotely* whitepaper that can be downloaded from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

## Obsolescence Announcements for the Next HPOM for UNIX Release

The following features may no longer be supported with the next release of HPOM for UNIX.  
The next release of HPOM for UNIX is planned for the first half of 2009.

---

**NOTE** HP appreciates your feedback. Contact your HP sales or support representative if you would like HP to continue supporting the features listed in this section with the next release.

---

### ❑ **opcmgrdist CLI**

The next release of HPOM for UNIX will no longer support the `opcmgrdist` command line interface. Configuration synchronization of HPOM for UNIX servers can be accomplished by running standard CLIs, as described in “Synchronization of Configuration Data from One HPOM for UNIX Server to Another” on page 112.

### ❑ **Operator-initiated Message Escalation**

HP plans to obsolete the possibility to forward or escalate an HPOM message to another HPOM for UNIX server by pressing the escalate button in the HPOM operational UIs.

### ❑ **Management Server Platform**

HP plans to obsolete the following management server versions:

- HP-UX PA-RISC all versions
- HP-UX Itanium 11.23 (only HP-UX Itanium 11.31 will be supported)
- Sun Solaris 8 and 9 (only Solaris 10 will be supported)

### ❑ **Backward Compatibility with Previous HPOM Agents**

The next release of HPOM for UNIX will no longer support backward compatibility with HPOM 7 DCE agents. Only HTTPS agent versions 8.51 and higher will be supported.

### ❑ **Java UI**

The Java UI may no longer be supported on the following platforms:

- HP-UX PA-RISC all versions
- HP-UX Itanium 11.23
- Sun Solaris 8 and 9
- Red Hat 8

The next release of HPOM for UNIX Java GUI will no longer support the embedded browser capability for UNIX platforms.

### ❑ **Motif UI**

The Motif UI will no longer be further developed and enhanced with the next releases of HPOM for UNIX. This means that new features will only be implemented for the Java UI.

Because the operational Motif UI will become obsolete, plan and execute the migration to the operational Java UI accordingly.

The administrative Motif UI will become obsolete with a future release of HPOM for UNIX.

### ❑ **Service Navigator Value Pack (SNVP)**

HP does not plan further updates of SNVP. No new version of SNVP will be available with the next release of HPOM for UNIX. Check the Dependency Mapping Automation product as a potential migration path.

### ❑ **HPOM Server to Server Forwarding**

With the next release of HPOM for UNIX only HTTPS-based message forwarding from server A to server B will be available. DCE-based message forwarding will become obsolete.

### ❑ **HPOM DCE and HTTPS Compatibility Wrappers**

HP plans to obsolete the DCE compatibility wrappers on the HTTPS agents. These include:

- `opcagt` (to be replaced by `ovc`)
- `opctemplate` (to be replaced by `ovpolicy`)

In addition, wrappers on the HPOM management server, such as `opcdeploy`, will also be obsoleted.

### ❑ **Miscellaneous**

HP plans to obsolete the following features:

- *CD-ROM as Installation Media*

The next release of HPOM for UNIX may no longer be shipped on CD-ROMs as installation media, but on Digital Versatile Disks (DVDs).

- *Expressions `<S>` and `<nS>`*

The pattern-matching expressions `<S>` and `<nS>` used in templates may be obsoleted with future releases.



---

## 2 Management Server and Java UI Installation Requirements

---

### Management Server Hardware and Software Requirements

---

**IMPORTANT** The HPOM for UNIX 8.20 software is intended for use only on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium systems. *Do not* attempt to install HPOM for UNIX 8.20 on PA-RISC systems, but only on HP Integrity Itanium-2 servers.

Make sure that you have the following Patch Bundle installed:

BUNDLE11i B.11.23.0409.3 Required Patch Bundle for HP-UX 11i v2 (B.11.23),  
September 2004

---

**Table 2-1**                      **Supported Management Server Platforms**

Management Server Platform	Requirements
HP-UX 11.11	ovo.info.HP-UX.B.11.11.txt
	See “NNM 7.51 and NNM 7.53 CD-ROM/DVD-ROM Installation Important Update” on page 119.
HP-UX 11.23 PA-RISC	ovo.info.HP-UX.B.11.23.txt
	Requires NNM 7.51, recommended NNM 7.53; see HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server.
HP-UX 11.23 Itanium	ovo.info.HP-UX.B.11.23.txt
	Requires NNM 7.51, recommended NNM 7.53
HP-UX 11.31 PA-RISC	ovo.info.HP-UX.B.11.31.txt
	Requires the libil.2 library and the revised version of NNM 7.53
HP-UX 11.31 Itanium	ovo.info.HP-UX.B.11.31.txt
	Requires the libil.2 library and the revised version of NNM 7.53
Solaris 8	ovo.info.SunOS.5.8.txt
Solaris 9	ovo.info.SunOS.5.9.txt
Solaris 10	ovo.info.SunOS.5.10.txt
	Requires NNM 7.51, recommended NNM 7.53, and the HPOM SD installer for Sun Solaris with added Solaris 10 support, which is included in the tar.z file; see HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server.

For more details on installation requirements, refer to the HPOM for UNIX installation requirements info file applicable to your operating system version. Installation requirements info files are located in the Required\_OS\_Patch\_Lists directory on the HPOM for UNIX CD1. To install a management server, use the ovoinstall script located at: [ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/latest\\_ovoinstall/](ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/latest_ovoinstall/).

Before installing HPOM, make sure that the system you select as the management server meets the hardware and software requirements listed in Chapter 1 of the *HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server*. In particular, make sure that all required additional software packages and operating system patches are installed.

**Table 2-2 Latest Management Server Patch**

Patch Name	Management Server Platform		
	HP-UX PA-RISC	HP-UX Itanium	Solaris
HPOM 8 consolidated server 8.31	PHSS_38577	PHSS_38576	ITOSOL_00686

---

**IMPORTANT** To detect whether a management server patch is installed, run the following command:

```
ovconfget -ovrg server opc.patches
```

Running this command gives you a list of all installed HPOM management server patches, where you can easily check which patch is installed and which is not.

---

---

**IMPORTANT** The consolidated HPOM for UNIX server patch must be installed before the database configuration section of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server installation. See HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server for more information.

---

---

**NOTE** HPOM for UNIX 8.20 requires an updated version of Network Node Manager 7.5. The corresponding NNM7.5 CD set is part of the HPOM for UNIX 8 media kit update as of January 2006.

---

Refer to Chapter 2 of the *HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server* for detailed instructions on how to install HPOM, as well as chapter 7 of this Release Notes document for known problems and their workarounds.

The following readme file describes the HPOM for UNIX media CD contents and layout and help you to locate products and documentation:

/READMEHPUX\_Itanium.txt

---

**WARNING** An HTTPS agent must be installed on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server system. Do not install a DCE/NCS agent on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server system.

---

**Do not install the HTTPS agent on an HPOM for UNIX 7 management server system. HPOM for UNIX 7 cannot communicate with the HTTPS agent and attempting to install the HTTPS agent could damage your installation!**

---

---

**NOTE** It can be very helpful to set the PATH variable to include the following HPOM for UNIX directories on the Management Server: /opt/OV/bin, /opt/OV/bin/OpC, /opt/OV/bin/Perl/bin and /opt/OV/bin/OpC/utils.

---

---

**IMPORTANT** HPOM installs the opcuhttps binary into the /opt/OV/contrib/OpC directory. However, to successfully use the HTTPS-based Java GUI, the binary must also be available in the /opt/OV/bin/OpC directory at runtime. Once the runtime binary is available in /opt/OV/bin/OpC, it is automatically updated when you install an HPOM patch.

In case you have management server in a cluster environment copy this file on each cluster node. For more details, refer to /opt/OV/contrib/OpC/opcuhttps.readme file located on the HPOM management server.

---

## High Availability Environments

Table 2-3 lists the High Availability environments supported on the HPOM for UNIX management server.

**Table 2-3 Supported High Availability Environments**

Management Server Platform	High Availability Application	Supported Versions
HP-UX 11.11	HP Serviceguard	11.14, 11.15, 11.16
	Veritas Cluster	3.5, 5.0
HP-UX 11.23 PA-RISC	HP Serviceguard	11.16, 11.17, 11.18
	Veritas Cluster	4.1, 5.0
HP-UX 11.23 Itanium	HP Serviceguard	11.16, 11.17, 11.18
	Veritas Cluster Server	4.1 <sup>a</sup> , 5.0
HP-UX 11.31 PA-RISC	HP Serviceguard	11.17, 11.18
	Veritas Cluster	none
HP-UX 11.31 Itanium	HP Serviceguard	11.17, 11.18
	Veritas Cluster Server	none
Solaris 8	Sun Cluster	3.0, 3.1, 3.2
	Veritas Cluster	3.5, 4.0
Solaris 9	Sun Cluster	3.0, 3.1, 3.2
	Veritas Cluster	3.5, 4.0, 4.1, 5.0
Solaris 10	Sun Cluster	3.1, 3.2
	Veritas Cluster	4.1, 5.0

a. See “Installing HPOM for UNIX on VERITAS Cluster Server 4.1 on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium” on page 124

HPOM for UNIX 8 Management Server installation as provided in the media kit supports only standard HP Serviceguard environments, not Campus (Far Distance) Clusters or MetroClusters. For more information about HP Serviceguard support, contact HP support. Serviceguard ContinentalClusters are not supported at this time.

*HPOM for UNIX Product Support Matrix* with the latest patch levels available for the supported platforms is available through:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/KM323488>

or by following the HP Operations Manager Support Matrix > HP Operations Manager Support Matrix - Part 1 - Operations and Service Navigator Value Pack links at:

[http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config\\_matrix.jsp](http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config_matrix.jsp)

## Cluster Awareness Support

HTTPS agents can be used to run on and to manage High Availability environments.

**Table 2-4 Cluster Awareness Supported Platforms (HP-UX Itanium)**

Cluster Awareness Supported Platforms	Agent <sup>a</sup>	Server <sup>b</sup>	
		HP-UX 11.23 Itanium	HP-UX 11.31 Itanium
HP Serviceguard			
11.14	✓		
11.15	✓		
11.16	✓	✓	
11.17	✓	✓	
11.16 RHEL 4	✓		
Sun Cluster			
3.0	✓		
3.1	✓		
Veritas Cluster Server			
2.0	✓		
3.5	✓		
4.0	✓		
4.1	✓	✓	
Microsoft Cluster			
2000	✓		
Red Hat Enterprise Linux			
AS 2.1	✓		
AS 3.0	✓		
AS 4.0	✓		

a. Agent runs on each physical node in a cluster.

- b. HPOM management server is able to switch as package.

---

**NOTE**

*HPOM for UNIX Product Support Matrix* with the latest patch levels available for the supported platforms is available through:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/KM323488>

or by following the HP Operations Manager Support Matrix > HP Operations Manager Support Matrix - Part 1 - Operations and Service Navigator Value Pack links at:

[http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config\\_matrix.jsp](http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config_matrix.jsp)

---

---

## Certified Encoding and Character Sets on HPOM for UNIX Management Servers

Table 2-5 details the certified encoding and character sets that need to be set for the HPOM for UNIX management server and Oracle database host systems.

**Table 2-5**                      **Certified Encoding and Character Sets**

<b>Language Variables / Character Sets</b>	<b>Encoding HPOM for UNIX Node Character Set</b>	<b>HP-UX Language Variable LANG</b>	<b>Solaris Language Variable LANG and LC_ALL</b>	<b>Oracle Database Code Set NLS_LANG</b>
<b>English</b>	ISO-885915	C, en_US.iso88591, en_US.iso885915@euro, en_GB.iso88591, en_US.iso885915@euro	C, en_US.iso88591, en_US.iso885915@euro, en_GB.iso88591, en_US.iso885915@euro	WE8ISO8859P15
<b>Spanish</b>	ISO-885915	es_ES.iso885915@euro	es_ES.iso885915-euro	WE8ISO8859P15
<b>Japanese</b>	Shift-Jis	ja_JP.SJIS	ja_JP.PCK	JA16SJIS
<b>Korean</b>	EUC	ko_KR.eucKR	ko, korean, ko_KR.EUC	KO16KSC5601
<b>Simplified Chinese</b>	GB2312	zh_CN.hp15CN	zh, zh_CN.EUC	ZHS16CGB231280
<b>Traditional Chinese</b>	BIG5	zh_TW.big5	zh_TW.BIG5	ZHT16BIG5

Other locales are also supported, for example, German, and French.

---

**NOTE**                      HPOM for UNIX 8 is internationalized and supports most of the common languages. It has been explicitly certified for English, Japanese, Korean, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese and Spanish. Check also the Oracle documentation, which character sets are available.

Note that the UTF-8 character set is NOT supported by HPOM for UNIX 8 as the Oracle database character set.

---

## Java UI Supported Platforms

**Table 2-6 Java GUI Client Patch 8.31**

Patch Name	Management Server Platform		
	HP-UX PA-RISC	HP-UX Itanium	Solaris
Java GUI client 8.31	PHSS_38854	PHSS_38853	ITOSOL_00689

HPOM for UNIX bundles JRE for all MS Windows platforms. For all other platforms the required Java Runtime version must be available. Besides the versions listed in the table below, Java GUI also supports J2SE 6.

**Table 2-7 Support Matrix - Java UI**

Java Runtime	JRE	JRE Plug-in	JRE Plug-in	JRE Plug-in
TYPE	as Application	Internet Explorer 5.5, 6, 7	Safari 1.2.3	Mozilla 1.7
Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3	1.5.0_16	N/A	N/A	1.5.0_16
Windows 2000	1.5.0_14	1.5.0_14	N/A	1.5.0_14
Windows 2003	1.5.0_14	1.5.0_14	N/A	1.5.0_14
Windows 2003 for Itanium	N/A	1.5.0_14	N/A	1.5.0_14
Windows XP	1.5.0_14	1.5.0_14	N/A	1.5.0_14
Windows Vista	1.5.0_14	1.5.0_14	N/A	1.5.0_14
HP-UX 11.11, 11.23 (PA-RISC), 11.23 (IPF), 11.31	1.5.0_14	N/A	N/A	1.5.0_14
Solaris 8, 9, 10	1.5.0_16	N/A	N/A	1.5.0_16
MacOs	1.5.0_13	N/A	1.5.0_13	1.5.0_13

---

**NOTE**

If the default JRE version installed with the operating system is not the same as the one required by HPOM for UNIX, install the supported Java Runtime Environment JRE from the following location:

<http://www.hp.com/products1/unix/java/>

Set the location of the installed JRE directory to the `JAVA_DIR` environment variable, for example.:

```
export JAVA_DIR=/opt/java1.5/jre
```

---







---

## 3 HTTPS Agent Installation Requirements

This chapter provides prerequisite information for HTTPS agents:

- HTTPS Agent Hardware Requirements
- HTTPS Agent Software Requirements

Before installing HPOM, make sure the hardware appropriate for your HTTPS managed node platform is available. The hardware requirements are detailed in “HTTPS Agent Hardware Requirements” on page 85.

Before installing HPOM, make sure the software appropriate for your HTTPS managed node platform is installed. The software requirements are detailed in the following tables:

- “HP-UX HTTPS Agent Software Requirements” on page 86
- “Solaris HTTPS Agent Software Requirements” on page 87
- “Linux HTTPS Agent Software Requirements” on page 89
- “Microsoft Windows HTTPS Agent Software Requirements” on page 91
- “AIX HTTPS Agent Software Requirements” on page 92
- “OpenVMS HTTPS Agent Software Requirements” on page 94

## HTTPS Agent Supported Platforms

### NOTE

HPOM for UNIX Product Support Matrix with the latest patch levels available for the supported platforms is available through:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/KM323488>

or by following the HP Operations Manager Support Matrix > HP Operations Manager Support Matrix - Part 1 - Operations and Service Navigator Value Pack links at:

[http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config\\_matrix.jsp](http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config_matrix.jsp)

With HPOM 8, the new HTTPS-Agent software is available for highly secure communication between HPOM management servers and the following managed nodes:

**Table 3-1 HPOM 8 HTTPS Agent Versions from HPOM Media Kit and Latest**

Managed Node Platform	HTTPS Agent Version							
	Core Agent		EventAction		Embedded Performance		HPOM Accessories	
	HPOM CD	Latest	HPOM CD	Latest	HPOM CD	Latest	HPOM CD	Latest
HP-UX PA-RISC <sup>a</sup> 11.11, 11.23	8.13	8.51	8.13	8.51	8.10	8.51	05.06.01 3	8.51
HP-UX Itanium IA64 11.22, 11.23	8.12	8.51	8.13	8.51	8.10	8.51	05.06.01 3	8.51
HP-UX Itanium IA64 11.31	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51
HP-UX PA-RISC <sup>b</sup> 11.31	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51
Solaris 7, 8, 9, 10 for SPARC	8.13	8.51	8.13	8.51	8.10	8.51	05.06.01 3	8.51
Solaris 10 for x86/x64	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51	N/A	8.51
Microsoft Windows 2000, XP Professional, 2003 (32-bit)	8.12	8.17.3	8.13	8.17.3	8.10	8.17.3	05.06.01 3	8.17.3

**Table 3-1 HPOM 8 HTTPS Agent Versions from HPOM Media Kit and Latest**

Managed Node Platform	HTTPS Agent Version							
	Core Agent		EventAction		Embedded Performance		HPOM Accessories	
	HPOM CD	Latest	HPOM CD	Latest	HPOM CD	Latest	HPOM CD	Latest
Microsoft Windows 2000, XP Professional, 2003 (64-bit)	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1
Linux (Kernel2.4) Refer to Table 3-4	8.13	8.51.1	8.13	8.51.1	8.10	8.51.1	05.06.01 3	8.51.1
Linux (Kernel2.6) Refer to Table 3-4	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1
Linux Kernel 2.6 zSeries <sup>c</sup>	N/A	8.17	N/A	8.17	N/A	8.17	N/A	8.17
IBM AIX 5.2, 5.3	8.13	8.51.1	8.13	8.51.1	8.10	8.51.1	05.06.01 3	8.51.1
Tru64 HP/Alpha	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1	N/A	8.51.1
OpenVMS for Alpha	N/A	8.0-1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
OpenVMS for Integrity	N/A	8.0-1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

- a. Latest are the consolidated patches
- b. Latest are the consolidated patches
- c. Requires the 8.27 management server patch.

The HPOM HTTPS agent for Tru64 with Cluster Awareness, the HPOM HTTPS agent for AIX, and the HPOM HTTPS agent for Solaris x86/x64 are available. Although these are not included in the HPOM for UNIX media kit, the agents can be downloaded from the following site:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/patches/ito/ito.jsp>

The HPOM HTTPS agent for Linux kernel 2.6 and the HPOM HTTPS agent for zSeries can be downloaded from the following site:

[ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/zSeries\\_HTTPS\\_agent/](ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/zSeries_HTTPS_agent/)

An update for the ovprotect security tool is also available for download from the following location:

<ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/ovprotect>

The HTTPS agent for Windows x64 will be supported with the HPOM for UNIX server.

HPOM Agent now also provides container support of Global and Local Zones for the HTTPS agents for Solaris 10.

The HPOM HTTPS Agent for OpenVMS can be downloaded from the following site:

[http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/openvms\\_OVO\\_agent/INDEX\\_HTTPS.HTML](http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/openvms_OVO_agent/INDEX_HTTPS.HTML)

---

**NOTE**

It is strongly recommended that you download and apply the latest HP Operations Manager software patches after installing the HPOM for UNIX Management Server. The overview of the latest software patches is available at the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/KM322544>

Check the above web location quarterly for the latest HPOM for UNIX software patches.

---

---

## HTTPS Agent Hardware Requirements

Before installing HPOM, make sure the operating systems you select as managed nodes meet the following hardware requirements:

### Disk Space

Up to 100 MB depending on platform.

(Up to 200 MB is required during the initial software installation).

---

## HTTPS Agent Software Requirements

Before installing HPOM, make sure the software appropriate for your HTTPS managed node platform is installed. The requirements are detailed in the following tables:

- Table 3-2, “HP-UX HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches,” on page 86
- Table 3-3, “Solaris HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches,” on page 87
- Table 3-4, “Linux HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches,” on page 89
- Table 3-6, “Microsoft Windows HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches,” on page 91
- Table 3-7, “AIX HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches,” on page 92
- Table 3-8, “OpenVMS HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches,” on page 94

---

<b>NOTE</b>	Before installing 8.51 HTTPS agents, read “Comparison Between 8.51 HTTPS Agents and Previous HTTPS Agents (8.17 and Lower)” on page 98.
-------------	---

---

## HP-UX HTTPS Agent Software Requirements

**Table 3-2 HP-UX HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<b>HP-UX Supported Platforms</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HP-UX PA-RISC: 11.11, 11.23, 11.31</li> <li>HP-UX Itanium IA64: 11.23, 11.31</li> </ul>	
<b>Required Software</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Internet Services</b> SD package: InternetSrvcs.INETSRVCS-RUN	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>LAN/9000</b> SD package: Networking.NET-RUN	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>SNMP Agent for MIB Monitoring</b> (optional) SD Package for HP-UX 11.x and higher: OVSNMPAgent	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Native Language Support (NLS) Package</b> (optional) SD package: OS-Core.NLS-AUX	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>MIB-I or MIB II</b> The MIB monitoring functionality of HPOM requires SNMP-based, MIB-I (RFC 1156) or MIB-II (RFC 1158) compliant agent software.	
<b>Kernel Settings</b>	
No specific settings required; default settings are acceptable.	
<b>Supported High-Availability Environments</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HP Serviceguard 11.14, 11.15, 11.16, 11.17 (except on 11.31)</li> <li>Veritas Cluster 3.5, 4.0, 4.1 (except on 11.31)</li> </ul>	
<b>Operating System Patches</b>	
<b>HP-UX 11.11 PA-RISC</b>	
HWEnable11i	Hardware Enablement version B.11.11.0306.4 (June 2003) or higher
GOLDBASE11i	Gold Base Patch for HP-UX 11.i version B.11.11.0306.4 (June 2003) or higher
PHSS_26946	HP aC++ -AA runtime libraries (aCC A.03.37)
PHSS_28871	ld(1) and linker tools cumulative patch.
PHNE_28568	s700_800 11.11 ONC/NFS General Release/Performance Patch
PHCO_27950	tbl(1) cumulative patch (optional in case of man page formatting issues)
<b>HP-UX 11.23 IA64</b>	
The HP Operations HTTPS agent for HP-UX 11.23 runs as a native 32-bit application on IA64. There are no 64-bit APIs offered.	
PHSS_31086	libunwind Library Cumulative patch
<b>HP-UX 11.31 PA-RISC and Itanium</b>	
Before installing the Embedded Performance Agent, a hotfix must be applied to the management server (CODA-290), available from HP support.	

## Solaris HTTPS Agent Software Requirements

**Table 3-3 Solaris HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<b>Solaris SPARC Supported Platforms</b> Solaris 7, 8, 9, 10 <b>Solaris x86/x64 Supported Platforms</b> Solaris 10	
<b>Sun Solaris Required Software</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>MIB</b> The MIB monitoring functionality of HPOM requires the snmpd of the HP Operations Manager platform, or SNMP-based, MIB-I (RFC 1156) or MIB-II (RFC1158) compliant agent software. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>MIB-I or MIB II</b> The MIB monitoring functionality of HPOM requires SNMP-based, MIB-I (RFC 1156) or MIB-II (RFC 1158) compliant agent software. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Solaris x86/x64</b> At least a minimal installation of HPOM for UNIX Management Server version 8.22 is required. <b>NOTE:</b> The remote installation of the Solaris 10 HTTPS agent requires that the remsh service is enabled.	
<b>Kernel Settings</b> No specific settings required for Solaris 8; default settings are acceptable. Set the following minimum kernel parameter values for Solaris 9: semsys:seminfo_semmni=30 semsys:seminfo_semmns=200 semsys:seminfo_semmsl=100	
<b>Supported High-Availability Environments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sun Cluster 3.0, 3.1.</li> <li>• Veritas Cluster 3.5, 4.0, 4.1</li> </ul>	
<b>Operating System Patches</b>	
<b>Solaris 8</b>	
108434-13	SunOS 5.8: 32-Bit shared library patch for C++
108528-23	SunOS 5.8: Kernel update patch
108993-25	SunOS 5.8: LDAP2 client, libc, libthread and libnsl libraries patch
109147-25	SunOS 5.8: Linker patch
111293-04	SunOS 5.8: /usr/lib/libdevinfo.so.1
<b>Solaris 9</b> No patches are required.	

**Table 3-3            Solaris HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<b>Solaris 10</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SPARC No patches are required for SPARC.</li><li>• x86/x64 SunOS5.10 GA 01/06 for x86/x64.</li></ul>

## Linux HTTPS Agent Software Requirements

**Table 3-4 Linux HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<p><b>Linux Supported Platforms (Intel)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Debian: 3.0, 3.0r1, 3.0r2, 3.1 on x86</li> <li>Mandrake 9.2 on x86</li> <li>RedFlag Professional Server 4.0 on x86</li> <li>For RHEL supported platforms, see Table 3-5 on page 90.</li> <li>For SuSE and SuSE Enterprise Server supported platforms, see Table 3-5 on page 90.</li> </ul> <p>No patches are required for the supported distribution versions.</p> <p><b>Linux Supported Platforms (zSeries)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 9 and 10</li> </ul>
<p><b>Linux Required Software</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Red Hat Package Manager (RPM)</b> <i>Must</i> be installed on Debian systems.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>SNMP Daemon (optional)</b> Ensure that the SNMP daemon (<code>snmpd</code>) is running when you install the software remotely from the HPOM management server. This allows the HPOM management server to automatically determine the node type of the Linux managed node. The SNMP daemon must also be running if you want to use MIB variable monitoring.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>MIB-I or MIB II</b> The MIB monitoring functionality of HPOM requires SNMP-based, MIB-I (RFC 1156) or MIB-II (RFC 1158) compliant agent software.</p>
<p><b>Kernel Settings</b></p> <p>No specific settings required; default settings are acceptable.</p>
<p><b>Supported High-Availability Environments</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Red Hat Enterprise Linux – Advanced Server 2.1 / 3.0.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RH AS/ES/WS 3.0</b></p> <p>An updated RPM package that addresses possible RPM database issues must be installed. The package is <code>rpm-4.2.1-4.4.i386.rpm</code> or a superseding one.</p> <p>In addition, the <code>RPM_FORCE_NPTL</code> environment variable must be set for the root user.</p> <p>The standard C++ library (<code>libstdc++.so</code>) must be installed as a prerequisite on Linux Kernel 2.6 (RHEL 4 for x86/x64 and SLES 9 for x86/x64).</p> <p>Refer to the following document for more information: <a href="https://rhn.redhat.com/errata/RHEA-2004-010.html">https://rhn.redhat.com/errata/RHEA-2004-010.html</a></p>

The following table explains which Linux HTTPS agent to select for which Linux platform.

**Table 3-5 Linux HTTPS Agent Support**

Linux HTTPS Agent	Linux Platform
2.4-based HTTPS agent	RHEL 3.0 on x86, x64, and ia64 (U6, U7, U8)
	SLES 8.0 on x86
	RHEL-AS/ES/WS 2.1 on x86
	SuSE 8.0, 8.1, 8.2, and 9 on x86
2.6-based HTTPS agent (32-bit)	RHEL 4 on x86, x64, and ia64 (U2, U4, U5)
	SLES 9 on x86, x64, and ia64
	RHEL 5 on x86
	SLES 10 on x86
	SuSE 9.1 on x86
	SuSE 9.2 and 9.3 on x86 and x64
	SuSE 10 on x86
	RHEL 5.1 on x86
2.6-based HTTPS agent (64-bit)	RHEL 5 on x64
	SLES 10 on x64 and ia64
	RHEL 5.1 on x64
	RHEL 5.1 SELinux on x64

## Microsoft Windows HTTPS Agent Software Requirements

**Table 3-6 Microsoft Windows HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<b>Microsoft Windows Supported Platforms (Intel x86)</b> Windows 2000 including SP3-SP6 XP Professional including SP1 and SP2 Windows Server 2003 including SP1 and SP2 Windows Server 2003 R2 W2K3 R2 including SP2	
<b>Software Requirements</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>FTP</b> FTP Service must be running (required during “FTP Agent Package” installation). The FTP service must have read/write permission for the FTP home directory and must not allow anonymous FTP access if the Administrator account is used. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>SNMP Services</b> SNMP services must be running if you plan to use discovery and other SNMP features of HPOM. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>MIB-I or MIB II</b> The MIB monitoring functionality of HPOM requires SNMP-based, MIB-I (RFC 1156) or MIB-II (RFC 1158) compliant agent software.	
<b>Supported High-Availability Environments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MS Cluster Server.</li> </ul>	
<b>Operating System Patches</b>	
<b>Windows 2000</b>	
Service Pack	Service Pack 3 or higher supported Service Pack
msvcp60.dll	Often installed by another Microsoft product. If this is not the case, you can install this DLL from the MS installation CD under the support/tools section.
<b>Windows XP Professional</b> No patches are required.	
<b>Windows 2003</b> No patches are required.	

## AIX HTTPS Agent Software Requirements

**Table 3-7 AIX HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<b>AIX Supported Platforms</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> AIX: 5.2, 5.3 English and Japanese Locales <input type="checkbox"/> POWER 5, 5+, and 6 hardware with 64-bit Kernel running AIX 5.3 OS <input type="checkbox"/> HACMP 5.2 (64 bit) with ClAw feature certified for AIX 5.2 (including OSSPI)	
<b>Required Software</b> The HPOM HTTPS agent for AIX is available. Although it is not included in the HPOM for UNIX media kit, it can be downloaded from the following site: <a href="http://support.openview.hp.com/cpe/patches/ito/ito.jsp">http://support.openview.hp.com/cpe/patches/ito/ito.jsp</a> <b>NOTE:</b> Make sure you have installed a depot on the HPOM management server before you begin with the AIX HTTPS agent patch installation.  When installing the depot on HP-UX 11.23 PA-RISC and HP-UX 11.23 Itanium platforms, the <code>allow_incompatible</code> parameter must be set to <code>true</code> . For example, <pre>swinstall -x allow_incompatible=true -s /tmp/AIX-HTTPS-Agent/OVO-AIX-CLT.depot \*</pre> <pre>swconfig -x allow_incompatible=true OVO-CLT.OVO-AIX-CLT</pre>	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>SNMP Daemon (optional)</b> Ensure that the SNMP daemon ( <code>snmpd</code> ) is running when you install the software remotely from the HPOM management server. This allows the HPOM management server to automatically determine the node type of the managed node. The SNMP daemon must also be running if you want to use MIB variable monitoring.	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>MIB-I or MIB II</b> The MIB monitoring functionality of HPOM requires SNMP-based, MIB-I (RFC 1156) or MIB-II (RFC 1158) compliant agent software.	
<b>Kernel Settings</b> No specific settings required; default settings are acceptable.	
<b>Supported High-Availability Environments</b> HACMP 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 (64 bit)	
<b>OS-SPI Support</b>	
Required patches	
<b>Operating System Patches</b>	
<b>AIX 5.2</b>	
Patch Level 4	
<b>AIX 5.3</b>	
Patch Level 2	
<b>Additional Requirements</b>	

**Table 3-7                    AIX HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

Performance Statistics filesets	bos.perf.libperfstat bos.perf.perfstat bos.perf.perfstat
POWER 5 with 64-bit Kernel running AIX 5.3	Xlc.Aix50.rte.7.0.0.5 fileset or greater

## OpenVMS HTTPS Agent Software Requirements

**Table 3-8**                **OpenVMS HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<b>OpenVMS Supported Platforms</b> OpenVMS Alpha versions 7.3-2, 8.2, 8.3 OpenVMS Integrity versions 8.2-1, 8.3, 8.3-1H1
<b>Software Requirements</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3-2</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VMS732_SYS V8.0 or later</li><li>• VMS732_PTHREAD V3.0 or later</li><li>• VMS732_UPDATE V5.0 or later</li><li>• VMS732_RPC V4.0 or later</li></ul></li><li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Alpha Version 8.2</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VMS82A_UPDATE V7.0 or later</li><li>• VMS82A_SYS V7.0 or later</li></ul></li><li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Alpha Version 8.3</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VMS83A_UPDATE V3.0 or later</li></ul></li><li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Integrity Version 8.2-1</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VMS821I_UPDATE V5.0 or later</li><li>• HP I64VMS VMS821I_ICXXL V2.0 or later</li></ul></li><li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Integrity Version 8.3</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VMS83I_UPDATE V1.0 or later</li><li>• VMS83I_SYS V1.0 or later</li><li>• HP I64VMS VMS83I_ICXXL V2.0 or later</li></ul><p>The patches are available at the following location: <a href="http://www2.itrc.hp.com/service/patch/mainPage.do">http://www2.itrc.hp.com/service/patch/mainPage.do</a></p></li><li>❑ <b>SSL for OpenVMS</b><p>You must have SSL version 1.2 or later installed and running on your OpenVMS system. The SSL kits are available at the following location: <a href="http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/ssl/ssl.html">http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/ssl/ssl.html</a></p></li></ul>

**Table 3-8            OpenVMS HTTPS Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches (Continued)**

**❑ SNMP**

SNMP must be enabled and started for the OpenVMS HTTPS Agents to recognize the operating system.

You need to install the HTTPS Agent and SPI software on ODS-5 disk.

OpenVMS agent depots are available at the following location:

[http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/openvms\\_OVO\\_agent/index.html](http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/openvms_OVO_agent/index.html)



---

## 4 HTTPS Agent Resource Requirements and Performance

This section includes the comparison between 8.51 HTTPS agents and previous HTTPS agents (8.17 and lower), highlights some operating differences between the HTTPS and DCE agents, and explains the points you should consider when installing agents.

Some new shared HP Operations Manager components have been introduced to work with the HPOM HTTPS agent. Therefore, the system requirements for the HTTPS agents are higher than for the DCE agent. However, it is normally not required to change any system parameters from the operating system defaults to higher values for the HTTPS agent on any platform.

For further information, also refer to the *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide* and *HPOM Performance Guide*, both available for download at the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

## Comparison Between 8.51 HTTPS Agents and Previous HTTPS Agents (8.17 and Lower)

All 8.51 HTTPS agent patches are consolidated agent patches, which contain all the agent components (including the coda). Because of this the installation time is longer than usual. With 8.51 HTTPS agent patches, the following new components are added to HTTPS agents:

- Xalan (HPOvXalanA)  
Prerequisite for AgtRep component. Used for parsing XML files
- Xerces (HPOvXercesA)  
Prerequisite for AgtRep component. Used for parsing XML files
- AgtRep (HPOvAgtEx)  
Service discovery component used from HPOM for WINDOWS 8.x server. Included in packages for all management servers.

Information used for component deployment is stored in the `OVO-Agent.xml` file.

The new components cannot be used directly by HPOM for UNIX so far. They can be used for mixed HPOM for WINDOWS 8.10/HPOM for UNIX 8 installations from the HPOM for WINDOWS 8.10 server.

The 8.51 HTTPS agents will *not* work with HPOM for WINDOWS 8.00, but only with the upcoming HPOM for WINDOWS 8.10 release. With 8.51 HTTPS agent the HPOM for WINDOWS 8.10 server cannot detect the installed HTTPS agent version correctly and therefore redeploys the HTTPS agent software before doing any policy deployment. This problem will be fixed in 8.52 HTTPS agent patch.

### HTTPS Windows Agent Installation Time

The installation of the 8.51 HTTPS Windows agent version may take approximately 2 to 2.5 times more time than the installation of the previous HTTPS agent versions (8.17 and lower).

### 8.51 Agent Patch Installation

Before installing the 8.51 agent patch, verify whether the old (A.08.10.160) version of the zSeries agent software is installed on the server. You can do this by executing the following command:

```
swlist -l fileset OVO-CLT.OVO-ZLIN-CLT
```

If version A.08.10.160 is installed, implement the fix for QXCR1000815477 to prevent possible patch installation problems. For details about this fix, see “HTTPS Managed Nodes Installation” on page 151.

## Comparison Between HTTPS and DCE Agents

### ❑ Disk Space

The HTTPS agent needs approximately twice the disk space used by the DCE agent. However, additional HP BTO Software products installed on the same system use the already present shared components.

During the HTTPS agent installation, the double amount of disk space is needed temporarily.

### ❑ Main Memory Usage

The HTTPS agent needs approximately 2 to 3 times more main memory than the DCE agent at agent startup. During runtime, the difference in additional memory consumption between DCE and HTTPS agent is negligible.

#### Known Problem

The `ovconfd` process can grow and eventually exceed the HP-UX operating system default of 64 MB main memory per process. This depends on the amount of configuration data to be installed and on the number of configuration transfers.

If large amounts of configuration data are distributed frequently, for example 5 MB deployed each day, the `maxdsiz` kernel parameter on HP-UX systems should be increased to a minimum of 128 MB.

### ❑ Number of Open File Handles, Number of Semaphores, Shared Memory

No significant difference between DCE and HTTPS agents.

### ❑ Number of Processes

The HTTPS agent has one more process than the DCE agent. The differences are:

- DCE: `rpcd` (DCE daemon), `opcctl.a`.
- HTTPS: `ovbbccb` (replaces `rpcd`), `ovconfd` and `ovcd` (replace `opcctl.a`).

### ❑ CPU Usage and Overall Performance

There is no significant difference in the throughput of the interceptor processes, including `opcmona`, `opcple`, `opcmsgi`, between DCE and HTTPS agents.

Message transfer of the HTTPS agent is slower, for example, due to the default usage of SSL encryption. However, optimizations have been implemented to reduce the peak demands, for example by using a block mode transfer when sending many messages in a short period of time.

Configuration deployment to an HTTPS agent is slower than to a DCE agent. In particular the transfer of instrumentation (previously referred to as actions/commands/monitors) can take a noticeable amount of time, in the range of a few minutes. Improvements are planned as part of the next releases.

Installation of the HTTPS agent binaries takes longer than for the DCE agent. This is due to the installation of the new, shared HP Operations Manager components. However, additional HP BTO Software products benefit, as the shared components are only installed once by the first product but used by the additional products.

## Comparison Between HPOM 7.x and HPOM 8 Agent-Related Management Server Components

### ❑ Main Memory Usage

The HPOM for UNIX 8 management server requires approximately 2 to 3 times more main memory than the HPOM for UNIX 7.x management servers. The increase is mainly caused by some additional processes (ovcd, ovbbccb, opcbbcdist, opcmsgrb, opccsad, ovcs), and the extra requirements of Oracle 9.2 compared with Oracle 8.1.7.

### ❑ Number of Open File Handles, Number of Semaphores, Shared Memory

No significant difference between HPOM for UNIX 7.x and HPOM for UNIX 8 with regards to common processes. However, there is a higher requirement by Oracle 9.2 compared with 8.1.7, and due to a number of new processes in HPOM for UNIX 8.

### ❑ Number of Processes

The HPOM for UNIX 8 management server has some new processes dedicated to work with HTTPS agents: ovcd, ovbbccb, ovcs, opcbbcdist, opcmsgrb, opccsad. All other processes are common between HPOM for UNIX 7.x and 8.

### ❑ CPU Usage and Overall Performance

The processing of messages from HTTPS agents and the deployment of configuration data to HTTPS agents by an HPOM for UNIX 8 management server leads to a moderate increase in CPU utilization compared to HPOM for UNIX 7.x. This is mainly caused by the usage of SSL encryption for data transfer.

---

## 5 Last-Minute Changes to Documentation

---

**IMPORTANT** Always check the latest available versions of HPOM for UNIX manuals, available from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

---

### Oracle 11g Support-based Documentation Changes

---

**IMPORTANT** You need to install HPOM for UNIX 8.31 patch to use the Oracle 11g functionality.

---

Due to Oracle 11g support introduced with the HPOM for UNIX 8.31 patch, the following manuals must be updated:

- “*HPOM Installation Guide*”
  - “*HPOM Administrator’s Reference*”
- 

**NOTE** Though HPOM for UNIX supports Oracle 10g and 11g, HPOM does not take advantage of the new features provided by these versions. HPOM uses the same approach to create the database for Oracle 9, Oracle 10, and Oracle 11. Thus, HPOM may use some settings that are different from those recommended by Oracle for newer versions, but are still fully supported by Oracle.

---

#### *HPOM Installation Guide*

- The software requirements for the management server should include the latest version of Oracle, namely Oracle 11g, whenever the older versions of Oracle are mentioned. These latest requirements are as follows:

For database server:

- Oracle 11g 11.1.0.6.0
- Oracle Net Services 11.1.0.6.0

For database client:

- Oracle 11g 11.1.0.6.0
- Oracle Net Services 11.1.0.6.0
- SQL \* Plus 11.1.0.6.0

---

**NOTE** For Itanium, 11.1.0.7.0 patch set is required.

---

- The “Starting and Stopping an Oracle Database Automatically” section should besides the older Oracle versions also mention Oracle 11g.
- For Oracle 11g only:

The following link to Oracle client libraries must be entered for the decoupled HP Operations management server database installation, which is described in the “Installing the Oracle Database Server for HPOM in a Cluster Environment” section (step 4):

```
rm -f /opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libclntsh.so.10.1
ln -s <ORACLE_HOME>/lib32/libclntsh.so \
/opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libclntsh.so.10.1

rm -f /opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libclntsh.so.11.1
ln -s <ORACLE_HOME>/lib32/libclntsh.so \
/opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libclntsh.so.11.1

rm -f /opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libnnz11.so
ln -s <ORACLE_HOME>/lib32/libnnz11.so \
/opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libnnz11.so
```

- The “Setting Up an Independent Database-Server System” procedure should contain the Oracle 11g specifics.

Step 10 and 11:

```
export ORACLE_HOME=/opt/oracle/product/<version>
```

where <version> is the Oracle database version 11.1.0

Step 16:

Enter the following link for Oracle 11g:

```
ln -s <ORACLE_HOME>/lib32/libclntsh.so \
/opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libclntsh.so.10.1

ln -s <ORACLE_HOME>/lib32/libclntsh.so \
/opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libclntsh.so.11.1

ln -s <ORACLE_HOME>/lib32/libnnz11.so \
/opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libnnz11.so
```

Some link pathnames in the *HPOM Installation Guide* for HP-UX Itanium are not correct. HP-UX Itanium libraries should be linked to the /opt/OV/lib/hpux32 directory. Link to /opt/OV/lib/hpux32 instead of /opt/OV/lib.

## ***HPOM Administrator’s Reference***

The “To Enable Archive Log Mode in Oracle” section should be updated as follows:

- The note on page 390 must besides Oracle 10 g also mention Oracle 11g.
- The log\_archive\_dest\_n parameters can be used instead of the log\_archive\_dest parameter for Oracle 10g and 11g.

---

## Upgrading to Oracle 11g

This section describes how to upgrade Oracle 9.2.0.6 or Oracle 10.1.0.4 to version 11g (11.1.0.6). After installing Oracle 11g (11.1.0.6), the 11.1.0.7 patch level is required. For more detailed information see the *Oracle Database Upgrade Guide 11g*.

---

**NOTE** After you have started up your database with ORACLE\_HOME containing the new Oracle software, do not attempt to go back to the old version, as this could result in database files being corrupted.

---

### Check the System Requirements

Make sure your system meets the requirements stated in the Oracle documentation. There might be a difference in required OS versions, patches, and kernel parameters for different Oracle versions (Oracle 9i, Oracle10g Release 1, and Oracle 10g Release 2, and Oracle 11g).

Check also requirements listed in the *Oracle Database Upgrade Guide 11g* as Oracle upgrade can require different Oracle patch levels. Oracle 11g is supported on HP-UX Itanium 11.23 and 11.31.

### Prepare the Database for the Upgrade

Before upgrading the Oracle software, perform the following steps:

1. Exit the HPOM GUIs (motif and java) and stop the HP processes with **ovstop -c** and **ovc -kill**.
2. Stop all processes that access the Oracle database.
3. Shut down the database and, if necessary, the SQL\*Net listener, as follows:
  - a. Log in as user oracle or switch to user oracle:  
**su - oracle**
  - b. If you are using SQL\*Net, shut down the SQL\*Net listener using the following command:  
**\$ORACLE\_HOME/bin/lsnrctl stop**
  - c. Start the Oracle SQL\*Plus tool and shut down the database as follows:  
**\$ORACLE\_HOME/bin/sqlplus /nolog**  
**SQL> connect / as SYSDBA**  
**SQL> shutdown**  
**SQL> exit**
4. Perform a full offline backup of the Oracle database or the complete system before you perform the upgrade. A full backup ensures that you can recover from errors encountered during the upgrade process.

### Installation of Oracle 11g

Perform the following steps to install Oracle Database 11g software:

1. *If you are upgrading from Oracle 10g Release 1 or Release 2:*

Since user `oracle`, `oinstall` (primary) and `dba` (secondary) groups were already created as prerequisites for the Oracle 10g installation, there is no need to create them again.

*If you are upgrading from Oracle 9:*

Modify the user `oracle` with the following attributes:

- a. Create a UNIX group named `oinstall`. The group ID should be greater than 100.
- b. Make the user `oracle` a member of the group `oinstall` as the primary group, and `dba` as the secondary group.

Set `umask` to allow users to access the Oracle binaries:

```
umask 022
```

2. Create the Oracle home directory `ORACLE_HOME`:

```
mkdir /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0
```

You can also choose a different directory for `ORACLE_HOME` but you must use it consistently in all subsequent steps.

3. Change the ownership of the directories to `oracle:oinstall` by entering:

```
chown -R oracle:oinstall /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0
```

4. Change the following Oracle environment variables in the `/home/oracle/.profile` of user `oracle`:

```
export ORACLE_HOME=$ORACLE_BASE/product/11.1.0
```

This variable determines the location and the version of the Oracle installation. This is the recommended setting. You can choose a different setting, if needed.

5. Re-login as user `oracle` and start the Oracle Universal Installer.
6. After the Oracle Universal Installer is started, follow the instructions for installing the Oracle Database software provided by Oracle.
7. After exiting the Oracle Universal Installer, run the `utlu111i.sql` script as described in “Run the Pre-Upgrade Information Tool” chapter in the *Oracle Database Upgrade Guide 11g* and resolve all warnings.
8. Run the Oracle Database Upgrade Assistant to upgrade the database software. Be sure to carefully follow the *Oracle Database Upgrade Guide 11g*. When asked whether to use the Automatic Storage Management option, select `Do Not Move Database Files as Part of Upgrade`.

## Configuring HP BTO Software Products to Use the New Oracle Version

Perform the following steps as user `oracle`:

1. Since the upgrade of Oracle database was done by Oracle Database Upgrade Assistant, there is no need to manually move the parameter file of the `ORACLE_SID` database instance to the new location. This is usually a symbolic link to `/opt/oracle/admin/<ORACLE_SID>/pfile/init<ORACLE_SID>.ora`.
2. Copy the SQL\*Net files from the old `ORACLE_HOME` to the new location, for example:

```
cd /opt/oracle/product/<old_version>/network/admin/  
cp listener.ora /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/network/admin/listener.ora  
cp tnsnames.ora /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/network/admin/tnsnames.ora  
cp sqlnet.ora /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/network/admin/sqlnet.ora  
cp tnsnav.ora /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/network/admin/tnsnav.ora
```

3. As user root, replace all occurrences of the old ORACLE\_HOME value with the new value in the following files. You have to change variable assignments as well as directory names containing this value. Replace the following:

```
-ORACLE_HOME in /etc/opt/OV/share/conf/ovdbconf
-DB_RELEASE in /etc/opt/OV/share/conf/ovdbconf
-ORACLE_HOME in /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/network/admin/listener.ora
-LOG_DIRECTORY_LISTENER in /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/network/admin/listener.ora
-TRACE_DIRECTORY_CLIENT in /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/network/admin/sqlnet.ora
-LOG_DIRECTORY_CLIENT in /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/network/admin/sqlnet.ora
-ORA_CRS_HOME in /sbin/init.d/init.cssd
```

4. Change the symbolic links used by HP Operations Manager. Change the following symbolic links:

```
libclntsh.so, libclntsh.so.1.0, libclntsh.so.8.0, libclntsh.so.9.0, libclntsh.so.10.1,
libopcora.so
```

These point to the Oracle shared libraries. Remove them and recreate new links that point to the Oracle shared libraries in the new ORACLE\_HOME, for example:

```
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so /opt/OV/lib/libclntsh.so
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so /opt/OV/lib/libclntsh.so.1.0
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so /opt/OV/lib/libclntsh.so.8.0
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so /opt/OV/lib/libclntsh.so.9.0
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so
/opt/OV/lib/libclntsh.so.10.1
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so
/opt/OV/lib/libclntsh.so.11.1
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/lib32/hpux32/libnnz11.so /opt/OV/lib/libnnz11.so
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/11.1.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so libopcora.so
```

5. To find the missing files and to avoid starting the database with the wrong ORACLE\_HOME value, it is recommended you rename the old ORACLE\_HOME directory.

6. Start the database and the SQL\*Net listener as follows:

- a. Log in as user oracle or switch to user oracle.

- b. If you are using SQL\*Net, start up the SQL\*Net listener:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/lsnrctl start
```

- c. Start the Oracle SQL\*Plus tool and start the database, for example:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/sqlplus /nolog
SQL> connect / as SYSDBA
SQL> startup
SQL> exit
```

7. If you no longer need the old Oracle version and after you verified that the new Oracle version works, you can remove the old Oracle version to gain disk space.
8. You can start the HPOM for UNIX Management Server and other HP component processes.

## Tracing for the seadapter and for cadmexport

The “Tracing for the seadapter and for cadmexport” section of the *Service Configuration for Service Navigator Reference Guide* (Software Versions: 8.0 and 9.0) states that the following options accept TRUE and FALSE values:

- SEADAPTER\_MAIN\_TRACE
- SEADAPTER\_SOCKET\_TRACE
- SEADAPTER\_PARSER\_TRACE
- SEADAPTER\_MODEL\_TRACE

This is not true, as the above mentioned values should be entered in lower case, so the correct values are true and false, and not TRUE and FALSE.

---

## Installing 10.2.0.2 Patch Set for Oracle Database Server

To install the 10.2.0.2 Patch Set for the Oracle Database Server, follow these steps:

1. Download the patch set installation archive to a directory.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	Make sure that this directory is not Oracle home directory, or under it in the filesystem structure.
-------------	--

---

2. Unzip and extract the installation files and start the Oracle Universal Installer as user oracle. Enter the following:

```
cd <patchset_directory>/Disk1
```

Where the <patchset\_directory> is a directory where you have extracted the installation files.

```
./runInstaller
```

3. In the Oracle Universal Installer Welcome window, click [Next].

The Specify File Locations window opens.

4. In the Specify File Locations window, click [Next].

Select the products.xml file from the stage directory where you unpacked the patch set files and click [Next]. For example:

```
<directory_path>/stage/products.xml
```

5. In the Name field of the Destination section, select the name of the Oracle home from the drop-down list, and click [Next].

The Summary window opens.

6. In the Summary window, click [Install] to start the installation.

7. When prompted, run the \$ORACLE\_HOME/root.sh script as the root user.

The following should be displayed:

The following environment variables are set as:

ORACLE\_OWNER= oracle

ORACLE\_HOME= /opt/oracle/product/<version>

Where the <version> is the Oracle database version, 10.2.0.

Enter the full pathname of the local bin directory [/usr/local/bin].

Enter: **/usr/lbin**

8. When the root.sh utility has finished, click [OK] in the Setup Privileges window.

---

**NOTE** If the Oracle Universal Installer warns you that some of the Oracle processes are still running and thus is impossible to proceed with the installation, stop the ocssd.bin Oracle daemon using the following command:

**/sbin/init.d/init.cssd stop**

After stopping the ocssd.bin daemon, continue with the installation.

---

---

## Upgrading OVO 7 to Version 8.10 in a Cluster Environment

The procedure of upgrading OVO 7 to version 8.10 in a cluster environment is not described correctly in the *Basic Installation Scenario with Local Database for HP Serviceguard Cluster* and *Installation Guides*. These documents state the following:

To upgrade the HPOM management server running in a cluster environment from version A.07.1x to version A.08.10, you must first perform the upgrade procedure on all the passive nodes, and then on the active node.

This is not true, as to upgrade the HPOM management server running in a cluster environment from version A.07.1x to version A.08.10, you must first perform the upgrade procedure *on the active node*, and then *on the passive node(s)*.

---

## ha\_mon\_cb Cluster Monitor Script Change

The ha\_mon\_cb cluster monitor script (linked to M200\_cb) has been changed to exit if ovbbccb is not running, which then causes failover.

Make sure that you disable the HARG monitoring before completely stopping the agent processes on the management server, for example:

**/opt/OV/lbin/ovharg -monitor ov-server disable**

**ovc -kill**

**ovc -start**

**/opt/OV/lbin/ovharg -monitor ov-server enable**

---

## Shell Script for Uploading the Agent Information into the Database

Step 4 in the “Installing HTTPS Agent-Software Packages on the Management-Server System Manually” of the HPOM Installation Guide should be changed to:

Upload the agent information into the database by executing the following command:

```
for i in `find . -type f -name AgentPlatform` \
do j=`echo ${i} | sed -e 's|^./|'|' -e 's|\\AgentPlatform|'|'` \
/opt/OV/bin/OpC/opcagtdbcfg -p ${j} -d -f \
done
```

---

## Independent Database Server Installation in a Cluster Environment

The following two commands are missing in the “Oracle Database Server on a Local Disk” and “Oracle Database Server on a Remote Filesystem” subsections of the “Installing the Oracle Database Server for HPOM in a Cluster Environment” section of the *HPOM Installation Guide* regardless of the platform and the cluster environment:

```
/opt/OV/bin/ovconfchg -ns opc -set OPC_HA TRUE
```

```
/opt/OV/bin/ovconfchg -ns opc -set OPC_MGMT_SERVER <SERVER_VIRTUAL_LONG_HOSTNAME>
```

They must be executed after setting an Oracle database hostname and before configuring the Oracle database to avoid the distribution failure.

---

## PAM Failed Login Counter Functionality

The following subsection titled “PAM Failed Login Counter Functionality” should be added at the end of the “About PAM Authentication” section of the HPOM Administrator’s Reference:

With the PAM failed login counter functionality, the number of PAM authenticated failed logins to the Java and Motif GUIs can be counted.

To enable the PAM failed login counter functionality, do the following:

1. Set PAM user authentication by executing the following:

```
/opt/OV/bin/ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_USE_PAM_AUTH TRUE
```

2. To set PAM failed login counter, execute the following command:

```
/opt/OV/bin/ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_USE_PAM_FAILED_LOGIN_COUNTER TRUE
```

PAM failed login counter is implemented for each operator in the corresponding namespace to reduce the number of attempts to use invalid/expired passwords.

For example, if the `opc_adm` operator fails to log in five times, the following config parameters are set in the corresponding user.`opc_adm` name space (`ovrg = server`):

```
[user.opc_admin]  
FAILED_LOGIN_ATTEMPT_COUNTER=5  
LAST_FAILED_LOGIN_ATTEMPT=1197550378  
LOGIN_ATTEMPT_DELAY=240
```

---

## Restricting Actions on the Management Server

In the “Security in Manager of Manager (MoM) Environments” section on page 70 of the HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide the following information about restricting actions on the management server should be added:

By default, in the merged MoM environment all automatic and operator initiated actions are allowed on both management servers because both management servers have root certificates installed and a trust relationship established. To restrict actions on management server A from agents belonging to other management servers, set the following configuration setting:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set \  
OPC_RESTRICT_ACTIONS_WITH_FOREIGN_SIGNATURE TRUE
```

In case there are more than just two servers in the MoM environment and you want to allow actions from agents belonging to these servers, set the following configuration setting:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set \  
OPC_ACCEPT_ACTION_SIGNATURES_FROM <List_of_allowed_srv_COREIDs>
```

where <List\_of\_allowed\_srv\_COREIDs> is a comma-separated list of other servers' CORE IDs.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	This action restriction cannot be configured by using the <code>remactconf.xml</code> file because a trust relationship is established between servers through installed root certificates.
-------------	---

---

---

## Maximum Message Text Length in the Java GUI Filter Window

Make sure that the length of the message text pattern in the Java GUI Filter window does not exceed 254 characters.

---

## Java GUI Client Version Control

The Java GUI Client Version Control feature enables the HPOM for UNIX administrator to specify required and recommended Java GUI versions by using server configuration variables. This means that only the Java GUI client version specified by the HPOM for UNIX administrator is allowed to connect to the HPOM for UNIX management server.

---

**NOTE** The Java GUI Client Version Control feature is supported with Java GUI client 8.26 and management server 8.27 patch levels. Its functionalities with Java GUI client patch levels lower than 8.26 are limited. With Java GUI client patch level 8.21 and lower, this feature is not working properly.

---

The following server configuration variables are used for specifying the Java GUI client version:

- ❑ `OPC_JGUI_MINIMAL_VER` for specifying the minimum required Java GUI client version.
- ❑ `OPC_JGUI_RECOMMENDED_VER` for specifying the recommended Java GUI client version.

### Examples of specifying the Java GUI client version:

#### Example 1:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_JGUI_MINIMAL_VER A.08.27
```

Java GUI clients with versions lower than A.08.27 are not allowed to connect to the management server.

#### Example 2:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_JGUI_RECOMMENDED_VER A.08.29
```

The recommended Java GUI client version specified by the administrator is A.08.29, but Java GUI clients with versions lower than the specified one can connect to the management server.

---

**NOTE** If you combine Example 2 with Example 1, that is if the recommended Java GUI client version is A.08.29 and the minimum required Java GUI client version is A.08.27 (both specified by the administrator), the A.08.27 Java GUI client can connect to the management server. Only a warning message is displayed, which alerts the operator that the recommended version for the management server is A.08.29.

On the other hand, the A.08.26 Java GUI client cannot connect to the management server.

---

#### Example 3:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_JGUI_MINIMAL_VER A.08.27,A.08.26.QXCR1000xxxxxx
```

Internal version awareness:

With the exception of A.08.26.QXCR1000xxxxxx, Java GUI clients with versions lower than A.08.27 are not allowed to connect to the management server.

---

**NOTE** The `listguis` command line interface has been extended to show the Java GUI client version as well.

---

---

## Installing HPOM for UNIX on HP-UX PA-RISC 11.31 and HP-UX Itanium 11.31

HP-UX PA-RISC 11.31 and HP-UX Itanium 11.31 platforms are supported with the following HPOM for UNIX configuration:

- ❑ HPOM for UNIX management server patch level 8.25 or higher
- ❑ Oracle 10gR2 (patch level 10.2.0.2 or newer)
- ❑ HPOM for UNIX HTTPS agent patch level 8.17 or higher
- ❑ NNM 7.53

### HPOM Dependencies

Before installing HPOM, make sure that the `libil.2` library is on the system. To check whether the `libil.2` library is on the system, run the following command:

```
# swlist -l file | grep libil.2
```

If it is on the system, the command returns the following:

```
ImagingSubsystem.IMAGE-SHLIBS: /opt/image/lib/libil.2
```

```
ImagingSubsystem.IMAGE-SHLIBS: /usr/lib/libil.2
```

---

<b>NOTE</b>	Make sure that the <code>ImagingSubsystem</code> product is also installed on the system before you install HPOM.
-------------	---

---

In addition, the following links must be created manually on the HP-UX 11.31 Itanium platform:

```
ln -s /opt/image/lib/hpux32/libil.so.1 /usr/lib/hpux32/libil.so.1
```

```
ln -s /opt/image/lib/hpux32/libilefs.so.1 /usr/lib/hpux32/libilefs.so.1
```

### Additional Installation Instructions

In case you want to use the embedded installation (`ovoinstall` automatically installs NNM, and then the HPOM server), follow these steps:

1. Log in as `root`.
2. Make sure the proper directory structure is at the depot location. This structure is as follows:
  - `./OVNNMCD1` (NNM disk1)
  - `./OVNNMCD2` (NNM disk2)
  - `./OVNNMCD3` (NNM 7.53 upgrade disk)
  - `./OV OCD1`
  - `./OV OCD2`

3. To copy the new `ovoinstall` script and `OVO.info.HP-UX.B.11.31.txt` into the depot, run the following commands:
 

```
#cp <new_ovoinstall_dir>/ovoinstall <depot_dir>/OVOCd1/
#cp <new_ovoinstall_dir>/OVO.info.HP-UX.B.11.31.txt \
<depot_dir>/OVOCd1/Required_OS_Patch_Lists/
```
4. To run `ovoinstall`, type the following commands:
 

```
#cd <depot_dir>/OVOCd1
#./ovoinstall
```
5. Follow the installation procedure.

## Upgrading Operating System with Existing HPOM for UNIX Installation

You can also upgrade the operating system of the HPOM for UNIX management server from HP-UX 11.23 to HP-UX 11.31 and keep the existing installation of HPOM for UNIX.

---

## Synchronization of Configuration Data from One HPOM for UNIX Server to Another

To use HTTPS-based communication for the transfer, the following prerequisite must be met:

- ❑ The source HPOM for UNIX management server must be set up as an action-allowed manager on the target HPOM for UNIX server.

To allow synchronization of configuration data from one HPOM for UNIX server to another by using HTTPS-based communication, you must perform the following steps:

1. Create the appropriate configuration download information by running the `opccfgdwnld` CLI on the source HPOM for UNIX server.
2. Run the following commands on the source HPOM for UNIX server:
 

```
#!/usr/bin/sh
PATH=$PATH:/opt/OV/bin/OpC/install
tar cvf - /var/opt/OV/share/tmp/OpC_appl/cfgdwn | gzip > /tmp/cfgdwn.tar.gz
opcdeploy -deploy -file /tmp/cfgdwn.tar.gz -node mgmtsv2 -targetdir /tmp -trd absolute
opcdeploy -cmd "rm -rf /var/opt/OV/share/tmp/OpC_appl/cfgdwn" -node mgmtsv2
opcdeploy -cmd "gunzip < /tmp/cfgdwn.tar.gz | tar xvf - 2>&1" -node mgmtsv2
```
3. Upload the configuration on the target HPOM for UNIX server by running the `opccfgupld` CLI at a convenient time (for example, the planned maintenance window of the targeted HPOM for UNIX server).

---

## Motif UI SSH-Based Virtual Terminal

The Secure Shell application type enables users to initiate secure terminal connections using an HPOM application. Users still cannot perform passwordless login (for example, using stored passwords) unless certain openssh features are used. However, you can define a user name with which a connection will be performed.

As a prerequisite, an ssh client must be installed on the management server and an ssh server must be installed on the target managed node.

---

## Command Line Utility `opcownmsg`

A new utility has been introduced on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server. The command `opcownmsg` is used for setting, unsetting, and changing HPOM messages ownership. The utility can only be used by a superuser. For more information, see the `opcownmsg` man page.

---

## New Java GUI Enhancements

The following HPOM for UNIX Java GUI enhancements are not documented, yet.

### Save Service Graph Layout Feature

The service graph layout with the exception of the Root Cause and Impact Static Service graphs is now saved according to the operator's arrangement of the services. The saved information includes the position of the services and the expanded status of the services.

There are the two types of layout, the auto layout, which is the default layout, and the custom layout. A new toggle button is introduced, which allows you to switch between auto and custom layout on a currently selected service graph. If it is ON, the custom layout is enabled. If it is OFF, the auto layout is enabled.

### Custom File Name for Configuration File

The `ito_op.bat` Java GUI startup script has been enhanced to accept a configuration file name and location for loading and saving Java GUI layout configuration as a command line option, for example

```
ito_op.bat -config=<path/filename>
```

### Verify Java Client Console Version Using CLI

A new version parameter has been added to the `ito_op.bat` Java GUI startup script, enabling you to verify the Java Client console version without starting the Java GUI and checking by clicking Help -> About.

## HTML Application Output as an Internal Webpage

Java GUI now supports application HTML output as an internal webpage. The output is controlled through the `web_browser_html_appl_result` parameter in `itooprc`.

To enable, use the following command:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_JGUI_WEBBRW_APPL_RESULT TRUE
```

To disable, use one of the following commands:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_JGUI_WEBBRW_APPL_RESULT FALSE
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -clear OPC_JGUI_WEBBRW_APPL_RESULT
```

## Internet Explorer 7 Support for Java GUI Applet

A new launch HTML page for the Java GUI is provided to replace `ito_for_activator.html` which cannot be used with Microsoft Internet Explorer 7:

`http://<server>:3443/ITO_OP/ito_op_applet.html`

## Java GUI Startup Options

Additional `ito_op` startup options for starting the HPOM for UNIX Java GUI in a custom state are available. These startup options can be used, for example, for CGI-Perl integration when running the Java GUI as an applet in a browser. Using CGI-Perl scripts, you can start the HPOM for UNIX Java GUI applet with custom parameters passed in the URL and open the GUI in a custom layout.

A CGI script that processes startup parameters is available at the following location:

`http://<server>:3443/Cgi-bin/ito_op_applet_cgi.ovpl`

A link to the script including examples for its usage are available at the following location:

`http://<server>:3443/ITO_OP`

For more information on starting the Java GUI with `ito_op` options, refer to the *About the ito\_op Startup options* section of the HPOM Java GUI Operator's Guide.

**Table 5-1**      **New attributes that control the layout and content of the Java GUI**

Name	Value	Default	Overrides	Info
gui.dftllayout	boolean	false		Controls the base layout. See <sup>a</sup> for more details.
gui.objectpane	boolean			Show or hide Object Pane
gui.shortcutbar	boolean			Show or hide Shortcut Bar
gui.workspace	<name>	Default names as generated for new workspaces.		Create new workspaces

**Table 5-1**      **New attributes that control the layout and content of the Java GUI**

Name	Value	Default	Overrides	Info
gui.msgbrw.type	active   history   pending	active		Opens a browser with active, history, or pending messages
gui.msgbrw.workspace	<name>	Default – first - workspace		Opens a browser in specified workspace.
gui.msgbrw.brwpane	<boolean>		gui.msgbrw.workspace	Opens a browser in browser pane
gui.msgbrw.filter.name	<name>		gui.msgbrw.filter.<ANY>	A saved filter name overrides all filter attribute values
gui.msgbrw.filter.nodes	<name_list>			
gui.msgbrw.filter.services	<name_list>			
gui.msgbrw.filter.apps	<name_list>			
gui.msgbrw.filter.msggrps	<name_list>			
gui.msgbrw.filter.objects	<name_list>			
gui.msgbrw.filter.msgtext	<string>			
gui.msgbrw.filter.time.start	<date/time>	today 0:00:00		date / time format as specified by the system locale setting
gui.msgbrw.filter.time.end	<date/time>	today 23:59:59		date / time format as specified by the system locale setting
gui.msgbrw.filter.time.relative.start	<string>			the relative time syntax [+   -]<int>[d   h   m   s]
gui.msgbrw.filter.time.relative.end	<string>			the relative time syntax [+   -]<int>[d   h   m   s]

**Table 5-1**      **New attributes that control the layout and content of the Java GUI**

Name	Value	Default	Overrides	Info
gui.msgbrw.filter.owned	not   me   others			
gui.msgbrw.filter.severity	<severity_list> enum {unknown, normal, warning minor, major, critical}			
gui.svcgraph.name	<service_name>	top level service		All services assigned to operator.
gui.svcgraph.calcid	<calc_id> (0   1)	0		service status calculation id
gui.svcgraph.workspace	<name>	Default (first) workspace		opens a graph in specified workspace.
gui.svcmap.name	<service_name>	top level service		All services assigned to operator
gui.svcmap.calcid	<calc_id> (0   1)	0		service status calculation id
gui.svcmap.workspace	<name>	Default (first) workspace		opens a map in specified workspace.

- a. The attribute controls the base layout of the JGUI on which the new objects, controlled by other attributes will be added. If set to:
- false (default): layout is blank (Figure 2). Additionally, if the message browser is opened on the browser pane, it will take 100% of the GUI (the horizontal splitter, dividing the workspace pane and browser pane will be on the top-most position). If also a service graph is opened in the workspace, then the GUI is spitted 50:50 between the workspace and browser pane.
  - true: JGUI is opened as today: if session settings are found they are used, otherwise the defaults are used (Figure 1).

## Introduction of R Flag for Read-Only Messages in Java UI Message Browser

HPOM for UNIX distinguishes between two subtypes of read-only messages:

- Notification  
In MoM environments, a message can be forwarded to or from management servers as a notification (as opposed to a controlled message)
- Read-Only  
Messages, that would normally not be shown to the operator because of their responsibility matrix settings if the service attribute of the message is a service that is assigned to that operator. The `OPCUIWWW_NORESP_SVCMSG` configuration variable on the management server must be set to `READONLY`.

HPOM for UNIX Java UI now also distinguishes between these two different read-only message types by setting the `S` flag to:

- `N` for NOTIFICATION messages (these messages can be (un)acknowledged and annotations can be added)
- `R` when message is operator level READ-ONLY (no operations are allowed on these messages)

## Full Support for INFORM Own Mode in Java UI

The concept of ownership, as set by the HPOM for UNIX administrator by selecting one of the default ownership modes, is replaced with that of marking and unmarking. A marked message indicates that an operator has taken note of a message.

Use the option `OPC_OWN_MODE INFORM`. Informational mode does not restrict or alter operations on the message.

## Java GUI Timezone Adjustments

Java GUI always uses the time zone of the local client. If the Java GUI runs in a time zone different from the mgmt sv time zone, the messages display a different time. You can force the Java GUI to use a specified time zone by editing the `ito_op.bat` script for Windows clients.

### Timezone Settings in ito\_op.bat

The Java GUI displays time-related information in the local timezone of the client. If the Java GUI and the HPOM management server are located in different timezones, you can force the Java GUI to use the timezone of the management server by setting the `-Duser.timezone=<time_zone>` switch in the `ito_op.bat` file.

For example, to use the timezone Australia/Sydney, add the text `-Duser.timezone=Australia/Sydney` to the `ito_op.bat` file (example extract):

```
:: Starting JavaGUI
for %p in (true TRUE on ON yes YES) do if "%p"=="%TRACE%" echo on
for %p in (true TRUE on ON yes YES) do if "%p"=="%PLUGIN%" goto :PLUGIN
%START% .\j2re1.4.2\bin\%JAVA% -Duser.timezone=Australia/Sydney -Xmx128m
com.hp.ov.it.ui.OvEmbApplet initial_node=%ITOSERVER% user=%USER% passwd=%PASSWD%
trace=%TRACE%
display=%DISPLAY% locale=%LOCALE% max_limited_messages=%MAX_LIMITED_MESSAGES%
refresh_interval=%
REFRESH_INTERVAL% apiport=%APIPORT% apisid=%APISID% https=%HTTPS% %BBCPARM%
goto END
```

Valid timezones are listed in the directory <JRE\_HOME>\lib\zi, for example GMT, Asia/Singapore, or Europe/Warsaw. If you specify an invalid timezone, GMT is used.

## Customized Message Group Icons

Previously, the message groups icon with certain severity colors was hard to distinguish from the message group icon itself. Message group icons can now be customized through the `OPC_JGUI_MSGGRP_ICON` server-side variable in one of the following ways:

- the default icon can be set to be displayed in black and white:  
`OPC_JGUI_MSGGRP_ICON=BW`
- a custom image can be loaded (in the second example the image will be loaded from default HPOM image path `/opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito_op/images`):  
`OPC_JGUI_MSGGRP_ICON=http://<server>:3443/ITO_OP/images/juke.32.gif`  
`OPC_JGUI_MSGGRP_ICON=africa.32.gif`
- an empty image can be loaded, so only the severity color is visible:  
`OPC_JGUI_MSGGRP_ICON=nonexisting_image`

## Java GUI Connection Port Setting

Beside setting the port for non-secure socket communication using the `itoooprc` file or by directly editing the `ito_op` startup script, you can now also specify the port number as a parameter of the `ito_op` startup script or as part of the server name, passed as parameter to the `ito_op` startup script or in the login dialog.

The port number can thus be set in one of the following ways:

- in `itoooprc`: `port=<port_number>`
- with `ito_op ... -port <port_number> ...`
- with `ito_op hostname:<port_number> ...` or `ito_op ... -server hostname:<port_number> ...`
- at login dialog in the management server field: `hostname:<port_number>`
- in `ito_for_activator.html`: add `<PARAM NAME = port VALUE = port_number">`

---

## Improved Cluster Error Handling and Logging

- When the HARG start, stop or monitor script returns an error and the HARG tracing was not switched on, it was extremely difficult to find out why the HARG script failed since the errors from these scripts were not logged anywhere.

Errors from failed HARG scripts are now logged into the `/var/opt/OV/hacluster/<HARG>/error.log` file.

- HARG trace.log file size is limited. When the maximum file size is reached, trace.log is moved into trace.log.old and new information is written into a new trace.log file.

Max size of trace.log file can be changed by editing the following file:

`/var/opt/OV/hacluster/<HARG name>/settings`

and adding the following line:

**TRACING\_FILE\_MAX\_SIZE=<maximum size in kBytes>**

Below is an example with a maximum size of 7MB:

TRACING\_FILE\_MAX\_SIZE=7000

---

## NNM 7.51 and NNM 7.53 CD-ROM/DVD-ROM Installation Important Update

The NNM 7.5x media kit use a new format that is somewhat different from older formats.

As a result, HP UX 11.11 systems require a system patch to read the media kit properly. The media kits may appear to mount correctly on an unpatched HP UX 11.11 system. However, software installation will fail, because the system can not find certain files on the media kit.

Note that the issue is in reading the media kit, not in the NNM installation process. Therefore the solution is to patch the system where the media kit will be mounted, which is not necessarily where NNM is to be installed.

Visit <http://www4.itrc.hp.com/service/index.html> and follow the "patch database" link to download the appropriate patches for your system.

### HP-UX 11.11 Prerequisites

PHKL\_28025 - s700\_800 11.11 Rock Ridge extension for ISO-9660

Other Dependencies:

PHCO\_25841 - s700\_800 11.11 Add Rock Ridge extension to mount\_cdfs(1M)

PHKL\_26269 - s700\_800 11.11 Rock Ridge extension for ISO-9660

### Installation

Apply the patches on the system where the media kit will be mounted as follows:

1. Unpack the patch using this command:

**sh <patchname>**

2. Apply the patch using this command:

**swinstall -s <patchname>.depot**

---

**NOTE** This patch requires a system reboot.

---

---

**IMPORTANT** Long file names may be truncated when NNM media kits are mounted using the mount command as documented in the NNM CD/DVD insert and the *HP NNM Software Quick Start Guide*.

---

Use the following mount command with the Rock Ridge extension:

```
mount -F cdfs -o rr,ro,cdcase <cd device> <mount destination>
```

---

**IMPORTANT** NNM 7.53 installation may fail due to missing `libovextfmt.so` library. To solve this problem, before installing NNM, manually create symbolic link to the missing library:

```
ln -s /opt/OV/lib/hpux32/libovextfmt.so /opt/OV/lib/libovextfmt.so
```

---

Proceed with software installation as usual, according to the *HP NNM Software Release Notes* and *HP NNM Software Quick Start Guide*.

---

## Upgrading to Oracle 10g Release 2

This section describes how to upgrade Oracle 9.2.0.6 or Oracle 10.1.0.4 to version 10.2.0.1 (Release 2). After 10.2.0.1 (Release 2), 10.2.0.2 patch level is required. For more detailed information see the *Oracle Database Upgrade Guide 10g*.

The steps needed for a first-time installation of Oracle 10g are provided in the HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server.

---

**NOTE** After you have started up your database with `ORACLE_HOME` containing the new Oracle software, do not attempt to go back to the old version, as this could result in database files being corrupted.

---

**NOTE** For the 10.2.0.2 or later Oracle patch set it is important to perform the optional step to run the `changePerm.sh` script as documented in the patch set readme to set the permissions correctly. Otherwise non-root users won't be able to start the Motif GUI.

---

## Check the System Requirements

Make sure your system meets the requirements stated in the Oracle documentation. There might be a difference between Oracle 10g Release 1 and Oracle 10g Release 2 required OS patches and kernel parameters.

## Prepare the Database for the Upgrade

Before upgrading the Oracle software, perform the following steps:

1. Exit the HPOM GUIs (motif and java) and stop the HP processes with `ovstop -c` and `ovc -kill`.
2. Stop all processes that access the Oracle database.
3. Shut down the database and, if necessary, the SQL\*Net listener, as follows:

- a. Log in as user `oracle` or switch to user `oracle`:

```
su - oracle
```

- b. If you are using SQL\*Net, shut down the SQL\*Net listener using the following command:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/lsnrctl stop
```

- c. Start the Oracle SQL\*Plus tool and shut down the database as follows:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/sqlplus /nolog
SQL> connect / as SYSDBA
SQL> shutdown
SQL> exit
```

4. Perform a full offline backup of the Oracle database or the complete system before you perform the upgrade. A full backup ensures that you can recover from errors encountered during the upgrade process.

## Installation of Oracle 10.2.0.1 (Oracle 10g Release 2)

Perform the following steps to install Oracle Database 10.2.0.1 (Release 2) software:

1. *If you are upgrading from Oracle 10g Release 1:*

Since user `oracle`, `oinstall` (primary) and `dba` (secondary) groups were already created as prerequisites for the Oracle 10.1.0.4 installation, there is no need to create them again.

*If you are upgrading from Oracle 9:*

Modify the user `oracle` with the following attributes:

- a. Create a UNIX group named `oinstall`. The group ID should be greater than 100.
- b. Make the user `oracle` a member of the group `oinstall` as the primary group, and `dba` as the secondary group.

Set `umask` to allow users to access the Oracle binaries:

```
umask 022
```

2. Create the Oracle home directory `ORACLE_HOME`:

```
mkdir /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0
```

You can also choose a different directory for `ORACLE_HOME` but you must use it consistently in all subsequent steps.

3. Change the ownership of the directories to `oracle:oinstall` by entering:

```
chown -R oracle:oinstall /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0
```

4. Change the following Oracle environment variables in the `/home/oracle/.profile` of user `oracle`:

```
export ORACLE_HOME=$ORACLE_BASE/product/10.2.0
```

This variable determines the location and the version of the Oracle installation. This is the recommended setting. You can choose a different setting, if needed.

5. As user `oracle`, start the Oracle Universal Installer.
6. After the Oracle Universal Installer is started, follow the instructions for installing the Oracle Database software provided by Oracle. After exiting the Oracle Universal Installer, run the Oracle Database Upgrade Assistant to upgrade the database software.

## Configuring HP BTO Software Products to Use the New Oracle Version

Perform the following steps as user oracle:

1. Since the upgrade of Oracle database was done by Oracle Database Upgrade Assistant, there is no need to manually move the parameter file of the ORACLE\_SID database instance to the new location. This is usually a symbolic link to /opt/oracle/admin/<ORACLE\_SID>/pfile/init<ORACLE\_SID>.ora.
2. Copy the SQL\*Net files from the old ORACLE\_HOME to the new location, for example:

```
cd /opt/oracle/product/9.2.0/network/admin/  
cp listener.ora /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/network/admin/listener.ora  
cp tnsnames.ora /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/network/admin/tnsnames.ora  
cp sqlnet.ora /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/network/admin/sqlnet.ora  
cp tnsnav.ora /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/network/admin/tnsnav.ora
```

3. As user root, replace all occurrences of the old ORACLE\_HOME value with the new value in the following files. You have to change variable assignments as well as directory names containing this value. Replace the following:

```
-ORACLE_HOME in /etc/opt/OV/share/conf/ovdbconf  
-DB_RELEASE in /etc/opt/OV/share/conf/ovdbconf  
-ORACLE_HOME in /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/network/admin/listener.ora  
-LOG_DIRECTORY_LISTENER in /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/network/admin/listener.ora  
-TRACE_DIRECTORY_CLIENT in /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/network/log/sqlnet.ora  
-LOG_DIRECTORY_CLIENT in /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/network/log/sqlnet.ora  
-ORA_CRS_HOME in /sbin/init.d/init.cssd
```

4. Change the symbolic links used by HP Operations Manager. Change the following symbolic links:

```
libclntsh.so, libclntsh.so.1.0, libclntsh.so.8.0, libclntsh.so.9.0, libclntsh.so.10.1,  
libopcora.so
```

These point to the Oracle shared libraries. Remove them and recreate new links that point to the Oracle shared libraries in the new ORACLE\_HOME, for example:

```
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so libclntsh.so  
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so libclntsh.so.1.0  
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so libclntsh.so.8.0  
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so libclntsh.so.9.0  
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so libclntsh.so.10.1  
ln -s /opt/oracle/product/10.2.0/lib32/hpux32/libclntsh.so libopcora.so
```

5. To find the missing files and to avoid starting the database with the wrong ORACLE\_HOME value, it is recommended you rename the old ORACLE\_HOME directory.
6. Start the database and the SQL\*Net listener as follows:

- a. Log in as user oracle or switch to user oracle.
- b. If you are using SQL\*Net, start up the SQL\*Net listener:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/lsnrctl start
```

- c. Start the Oracle SQL\*Plus tool and start the database, for example:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/sqlplus /nolog  
SQL> connect / as SYSDBA  
SQL> startup  
SQL> exit
```

7. If you no longer need the old Oracle version and after you verified that the new Oracle version works, you can remove the old Oracle version to gain disk space.
8. You can start the HPOM for UNIX Management Server and other HP component processes.

---

## Mixed Flexible Management with HPOM 7 and HPOM 8

In general, message forwarding from HPOM 8 to 7 and HPOM 7 to 8 works in the same way as message forwarding from HPOM 7 to 7 and HPOM 8 to 8.<sup>1</sup>

However, the HTTPS communication mechanism, which is new with HPOM 8, is not entirely compatible with DCE-based communication in a mixed flexible management environment:

- ❑ HTTPS-based managed nodes cannot communicate with an HPOM 7 management server directly, only through an HPOM 8 server.
- ❑ Actions and applications cannot be started on HTTPS-based managed nodes.

To receive messages from HPOM 8 HTTPS-based managed nodes on an HPOM 7 management server, the HTTPS-based managed nodes must first send their messages to an HPOM 8 server, who will then forward them to the HPOM 7 server. In addition, the HPOM 8 HTTPS-based nodes must be added as **message-allowed** or **external nodes** to the node bank of the HPOM 7 management server.

Refer to the chapter titled *MOM Environments* in the *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide* for more information about migrating the flexible management configuration of HPOM 7 DCE environments to HPOM 8 HTTPS environments.

---

## Assessing Your System Vulnerability with ovprotect

HPOM for UNIX provides a new utility, called `ovprotect`, that helps you to determine and minimize the vulnerability risks of your systems from the HP Operations Manager perspective. It tests and disables unused services on the HPOM for UNIX management server or on the HPOM HTTPS agent platforms. In addition, it checks local file permissions, and can perform some corrective actions on the local systems.

The `ovprotect` tool is modular. More extensions, as well as modules for other HP BTO software products, are expected to be released on a regular basis. You can always download the latest version of the `ovprotect` tool from the HPOM for UNIX web site:

`ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/ovprotect`

For details and usage options, refer to the `ovprotect(1m)` man page and the HPOM Security Advisory Guide.

---

1. Patch levels 7.24 and 8.11 are required on the management server for full message text and severity synchronization.

---

## Message Counter Feature: Severity and Message Text Updates

When suppressing/counting duplicate messages, the severity and the message text of the message that has first arrived to the browser was retained. When the new incoming HPOM message has a different severity or message text, these new values can be displayed instead of the previous data.

Two new variables have been introduced to facilitate updating message text and severity:

```
OPC_UPDATE_DUPLICATED_SEVERITY
```

```
OPC_UPDATE_DUPLICATED_MSGTEXT
```

If these variables are set to `LAST_MESSAGE`, the appropriate value will be changed in the browser.

To test these two variables, use the following commands:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_UPDATE_DUPLICATED_SEVERITY LAST_MESSAGE
```

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_UPDATE_DUPLICATED_MSGTEXT LAST_MESSAGE
```

If you prefer the current behavior (no update of severity and message text fields), do not set these two variables or set them explicitly to `FIRST_MESSAGE` using the following commands:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_UPDATE_DUPLICATED_SEVERITY FIRST_MESSAGE
```

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_UPDATE_DUPLICATED_MSGTEXT FIRST_MESSAGE
```

---

## Installing HPOM for UNIX on VERITAS Cluster Server 4.1 on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium

During the HPOM Management Server installation, the `ov-server` HA resource group is not started. To start the HPOM Management Server as an HA resource group manually, execute the following commands immediately after the installation:

```
/opt/OV/bin/ovharg_config ov-server -add_node <local hostname>
```

```
/opt/OV/bin/ovharg_config ov-server -start <local hostname>
```

---

## Command Line Utilities `opcinstrumdown` and `opcpkgdown`

Two new utilities have been introduced on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server:

- `opcpkgdown` is an HPOM for UNIX Management Server utility that copies all software packages together which are needed to install an HPOM HTTPS agent.

Utility location: `/opt/OV/bin/OpC/opcpkgdown`

- `opcinstrumdown` is an HPOM for UNIX Management Server utility that copies all instrumentation files together which would be deployed to an HPOM HTTPS agent.

Utility location: `/opt/OV/bin/OpC/opcinstrumdown`

These tools are helpful for generating the generic HTTPS agent packages, which allow you easy mass deployments. For further details refer to the *HTTPS Agent Clone Imaging* whitepaper available for download from the following website:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

## opcdelmsg Troubleshooting Utility

opcdelmsg utility removes a single message out of the HPOM database without accessing the database directly.

The following is the opcdelmsg syntax:

```
opcdelmsg [ -help ] | [-o] [ -u <user_name> ] <msg_id> [<msg_id>...]
```

Where msg\_id (message id) is used for message identification.

See opcdelmsg man page for more details on this utility.

---

## dtterm Default for Agent Installation

hpterm is replaced with dtterm as the default terminal for the installation of the HPOM Agent. However, if you prefer to use hpterm, you can change the default installation window to hpterm using the following command:

```
# ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_TERMINAL /usr/bin/X11/hpterm
```

For more information about the default window for the agent installation, refer to the README file provided with the 8.21 server patch.

---

## Message Attribute Synchronization between HPOM Management Servers in MoM Environments

Changes of HPOM message attributes, for example message severity, message text, and custom message attributes can be synchronized with other HPOM management servers.

---

## Separating Message Fields with Tabs

With Java GUI 7.20 and later, when copying one or more messages using Ctrl+C and Ctrl+V commands, message fields were separated using a space as a separator, which commonly happens with Edit -> Copy to clipboard functionality.

The old functionality is restored, where the fields of the message are separated with tabs. This makes possible organizing messages into Excel spreadsheets, where each field of each message is a separate column in the row.

---

## New Configuration Variables for opcuiwww

It is no longer required for `opcuiwww` to query the database when a new active message arrives. Set the following configuration variables for `opcuiwww` to receive the complete messages:

```
OPCMSGM_USE_GUI_THREAD=NO_RPC
```

```
OPCUIWWW_NEW_MSG_NO_DB=TRUE
```

---

## Command Line Utility `opccfguser`

A new utility has been introduced on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server. The command `opccfguser` configures HPOM for UNIX operators and is used for assigning user profiles, unassigning user profiles and configuring the responsibility matrix. For more information, see the `opccfguser` man page.

---

## Changed Behavior of the Java GUI ‘Lock’ Feature

When viewing old messages in the Java GUI, the arrival of new messages may cause that the messages you are currently viewing become invisible in the message browser.

To make sure that the messages you currently work on remain visible in the message browser while new messages are arriving, you can disable an autoscroll feature by clicking the `Lock` checkbox placed at the bottom of message browser. For more information, refer to the HPOM Java GUI Operator’s Guide.

According to the old behavior of this feature, disabling an autoscroll feature resulted also in not being able to see any changes to the messages in the browser while it is locked.

The message browser shows the changes in the messages that are already visible and the acknowledged messages disappear from the browser, while the new messages are still stopped from showing. Changing sorting, clicking on the column header, or moving scroll slider unlocks the message browser while scrolling inside the message browser with keys does not unlock it, which makes possible to navigate through messages while the message browser is locked.

Moreover, an appropriate information is displayed in a locked message browser’s status bar to indicate its status.

## Auditing for Service Navigator

The auditing for Service Navigator (opcsvcnm) should be documented in the HPOM Administrator's Reference. In the "Table 12-1: Audit Areas of the Administrator Audit Level" on page 505, a new table row should be added with the following details:

Service Navigator

- ☐ Add, remove, replace operations
- ☐ Assign, deassign operations

---

**NOTE** HPOM creates an audit entry when the action is carried out in the Service Navigator (opcsvcnm)

---

## Interoperability with HPOM for Windows

### HPOM Server to Server Forwarding

On page 207 of the HPOM Administrator's Reference, information about the new server-based message forwarding capabilities of HPOM for WINDOWS version 7.50 and higher is not available. To learn more about the improved interoperability with HPOM for WINDOWS, refer to the HPOM for WINDOWS 7.50 online help:

*HP Operations Manager for Windows*  
*Administering Your Environment*  
*Scalable Architecture for Multiple Management Servers*  
*Server-based Flexible Management*

### HTTPS Agent Support in Mixed HPOM for UNIX and HPOM for WINDOWS Environments

Because HPOM for UNIX and HPOM for WINDOWS support different kinds of the HTTPS agent, you should be aware of the use case restrictions summarized in the following table:

**Table 5-2 HTTPS Agent Support in Mixed HPOM for UNIX and HPOM for WINDOWS Environments**

HTTPS Agent HPOM Server	8.1x	8.50	8.51
HPOM for UNIX 8.2x (x<9)	✓	✓ <sup>1</sup>	✓ <sup>1</sup>
HPOM for UNIX 8.29+	✓	✓ <sup>1</sup>	✓
HPOM for WINDOWS 8.0		✓	

<sup>1</sup>operational and policy deployment only: HPOM message sending to HPOM server, action launch, action response, policy deployment, and so on, but *not* HTTPS agent software installation

---

**NOTE** At least the HPOM for UNIX 8.29 server patch level is required to install the 8.51 HTTPS agent patches on the HPOM for UNIX server.

---

---

## Problems with Database Startup After Oracle 10.2.0.2 Patch Installation

The following note should be added in the HPOM Installation Guide, in the “Installing an Oracle Database” section:

---

**NOTE** If you encounter problems with starting the database after the Oracle 10.2.0.2.0 patch installation, check the upgrade information in the 10.2.0.2 `patchnote.htm` file located on the Oracle patch depot (under `doc`). Additionally check the Oracle documentation.

---

---

## Enhanced Auditing for the Java GUI

When logging into the HPOM Java GUI, multiple records are recorded in the audit report because the Java GUI uses three connections for each session. This makes the audit reports difficult to read and understand.

Auditing for the Java GUI has now been enhanced such that each connection from the Java GUI to the HPOM management server is clearly marked with the acronym `JUI`. In addition, the hostname of the Java GUI client, the process ID of the connected Java GUI console, and the session ID of the currently connecting Java GUI console are listed.

---

## Disabling Data Collection for the Embedded Performance Component

You may want to disable metric collection for the embedded performance component if you have HP Performance Agent on the same node, since OVPA collects a superset of the metrics available through the embedded performance component data source.

With data collection disabled, the process `coda` continues to run and remains under HPOM control. It then acts as a data communication layer for OVPA.

To disable data collection for the embedded performance component on HTTPS-based managed nodes with OVPA 4.5 installed, use the following command:

```
ovconfchg -ns coda -set DISABLE_PROSPECTOR false
```

Set the parameter `DISABLE_PROSPECTOR` to `true` to enable data collection again.

---

## SQL \*Plus Missing for Independent Database Server Installation

In HPOM Installation Guide, in the “Setting Up an Independent Database-Server System” section, the following bullet should be added in the step 2 (Install the following Oracle products on the HPOM management server):

- SQL \*Plus 9.2.0.1.0 or SQL \*Plus 10g (10.1.0.2.0 or 10.2.0.1.0)



---

## 6 Known Problems and Workarounds

This section describes problems with the HPOM software that are already known and could *not* be fixed until now. Where necessary, recommended workarounds are provided.

---

**IMPORTANT** The workarounds documented in these Release Notes reflect the status of the latest patch level. It is strongly recommended to install the most recent patches to ensure that you have the latest functionality and fixes.

---

It is also recommended to review the following sections before searching for a specific problem workaround:

- “Changed Features” on page 46.
- “What’s Not Yet Supported” on page 64.
- “What’s Not Supported” on page 65
- “Obsolete Features” on page 62.

---

**NOTE** Before you install HPOM for UNIX, read this section in its entirety.

---

---

**NOTE** The latest HPOM for UNIX known problems and workarounds are accessible from the following location:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/support/>

---

## Oracle Database Installation and Configuration

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000425427

#### **ovoinstall fails when Oracle is installed on a shared file system**

opccconfig might fail in a cluster environment if Oracle 10 is used, if Oracle is shared, and if it fails to determine the Oracle version correctly.

#### **Solution**

When using shared Oracle 10, use the /bin/ksh shell as root user.

### 2. Symptom

#### **opc Aborts with an Oracle Library Not Found Error**

If opc or another program is called as non-root user, it aborts with an Oracle library not found error, for example:

```
pc
/usr/lib/dld.sl: Can't find path for shared library: libclntsh.sl.9.0
/usr/lib/dld.sl: No such file or directory
Abort
```

#### **Solution**

During the 9.2.0.8 or later patchset installation, all new files and directories are created with restricted access, by default. That means that non-root users have do not have sufficient permissions to see and execute the Oracle binaries and libraries.

Run the \$ORACLE\_HOME/install/changePerm.sh script as documented in the Patch Set Installation Instructions to change the permissions.

---

## Management Server Upgrade/Migration

---

**WARNING**     **An HTTPS agent must be installed on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management-server system. Do not attempt to install a DCE/NCS agent on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server system. Installing the DCE/NCS agent on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server system could damage your installation!**

**Do not install the HTTPS agent on an HPOM for UNIX 7 management server system. HPOM for UNIX 7 cannot communicate with the HTTPS agent and attempting to install the HTTPS agent could damage your installation!**

---

**NOTE**            When installing HPOM for UNIX in a Japanese environment, the underlying Network Node Manager installation and UNIX OS-SPI installation dialogues are in English.

---

### Supported Migration Paths to HPOM for UNIX 8.20

The following migration paths are supported to HPOM for UNIX 8.20:

- *From HPOM for UNIX 7.1x*
  - on HP-UX (PA-RISC)
  - on Solaris (SPARC)
- *From HPOM for UNIX 8.1x*
  - on HP-UX (PA-RISC)
  - on Solaris (SPARC)

### Uploading Upgrade Data

The handling of uploading the upgrade data has changed significantly from HPOM for UNIX 7 to HPOM for UNIX 8. With HPOM for UNIX 7, after loading the initial defaults, the customer data was uploaded with the command:

```
opccfgupld -replace -subentity
```

The HPOM for UNIX 8 upgrade procedure now documents to upload the downloaded data with the command:

```
opccfgupld -add -subentity.
```

This means, that for some configurations, the HPOM for UNIX 8 defaults are not be replaced by the previously downloaded configuration, but only not previously existing subentities are added.

This means, that the following configuration that was changed in HPOM for UNIX 7 will be present with the HPOM for UNIX 8 default and not the downloaded customer data:

- Application Group data (label and description - assignments are preserved).
- The management server managed node (this is by intention, since it is now an HTTPS agent).

- Message groups (label and description).
- Node defaults.
- Node Group data (only the label and descriptions).
- NodeBank Node Hierarchy. Note, that the command `opccfgupld add -subentity` will upload all nodes that are not yet in the node bank into the correct node layout group. So the node bank hierarchy is retained except for the management server node.
- Template defaults and existing conditions.
- Core data of the default users (`opc_adm`, `opc_op`, `netop` and `itop`).

---

**NOTE**      The home directory of `opc_op` is always `/home/opc_op` on HP-UX.

---

- Database maintenance settings are reset (no audit and history download).
- Management Server Configuration is reset (audit settings, duplicate suppression settings, Server MSI settings and parallel distributions).
- Trouble Ticket Call is reset to no trouble tickets.

### The Required Approach

The data that would cause problems when uploaded with the `-replace` option is the management server node and all cluster nodes. Therefore, after uploading the data with `-add -subentity`, you can upload the data with `-replace -subentity` if you exclude the managed nodes:

1. Copy the index file of the download (download-directory `/${LANG}/*.idx`). For example:

```
cp /tmp/cfgdwn/C/cfgdwn.idx /tmp/cfgdwn/C/nonodes.idx
```

2. Modify the copied index file. Remove the node bank section from the index file. This is everything from the line:

```
ENTITY NODE_BANK
```

To the semi colon (';') before the node defaults:

```
;  
ENTITY NODE_DEFAULTS *
```

and the `CONTENTS *` line if it exists.

3. Now upload your configuration data using the command:

**`opccfgupld -replace -subentity` with the `-index` option**

For example:

```
opccfgupld -replace -subentity -configured -index \  
/tmp/cfgdwn/C/nonodes.idx /tmp/cfgdwn
```

## Workarounds

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000196910

#### **MoM: respmgrs File Must be Updated After HPOM for UNIX Server and Agent Upgrade to HPOM for UNIX 8**

After upgrading a MoM environment from HPOM for UNIX 7 to HPOM for UNIX 8 and converting some agents to HTTPS, the following must be taken into consideration. HPOM for UNIX 8 managed nodes cannot communicate with an HPOM for UNIX 7 management server and therefore you might get errors.

#### **Solution**

If you have a mixed environment with HPOM for UNIX 7 and HPOM for UNIX 8 servers, you may need to deploy two flavors of `allnodes` files:

- The `allnodes` file that contains HPOM for UNIX 7 and HPOM for UNIX 8 management servers.
- The `allnodes.bbc` file that contains only HPOM for UNIX 8 management servers.

The essential thing is that no HPOM for UNIX 7 management servers are mentioned in a `responsible-manager` file which is deployed to an HTTPS agent, because the HPOM for UNIX 7 server cannot handle HTTPS traffic from the agent.

In addition, all management servers that are mentioned in `responsible-manager` templates, for example:

```
/etc/op/OV/share/conf/OpC/mgmt_sv/respmgrs/allnodes.bbc
```

- a. Must be added to the Node Bank
- b. Must be HTTPS-capable (not HPOM for UNIX 7 or lower)
- c. Their core ID must be present in the node bank

For more information, check for term `allnodes.bbc` in the *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide*.

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000200001

#### **ovoremove does not Remove Some Filesets on Upgraded Systems**

After running `ovoremove` on a system which was upgraded from HPOM for UNIX 7.xx to 8.00 some filesets are still present.

#### **Solution**

Perform deinstallation using the command `ovoremove -f`. If you already encountered this problem use `ovoremove -f` from HPOM CD1.

To remove left-over from HPOM for UNIX 7.10 system run the following commands:

```
swlist -l | grep -i -e ITO -e OVO  
swremove <product1> <product2> ...
```

### 3. Symptom

#### **Nodes with Unknown Agent Type Skipped During Configuration Upload**

When uploading configuration data to an HPOM for UNIX management server, errors are displayed for managed nodes with agent platforms types that are not installed on the management server, for example, DCE agents.

#### **Solution**

This is the intended behavior.

However, to avoid losing node configurations of these managed node platforms, make sure that you have the corresponding HPOM agent fileset installed on the HPOM for UNIX management server before running `opccfgupld(1m)` again. The current DCE agent platforms can be found on CD2:

`/OV_DEPOT/HPOvOrpcClients.depot`

To install the depot, mount CD2 and enter the following command as user `root`:

```
swinstall -x mount_all_filesystems=false -s <mount point>/\
OV_DEPOT/HPOvOrpcClients.depot \*
```

4. **Symptom NSMbb70296**  
**Obsolete Application Groups Still Visible After Upgrading from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x to HPOM for UNIX 8**

After the upgrade from HPOM 7.10 to HPOM 8, some obsolete application groups are still visible in the Application Bank. For example `MetaFrame Tools`. In general, these application groups have been replaced with new ones. The HPOM applications in these obsolete groups might not work. If no customizations have been made, these application groups can be removed. However, if you have added applications to these groups, move them to an appropriate HPOM 8 application group before deleting the obsolete groups.

For a detailed mapping of the new application groups used by the OS-SPIs, refer to Table 1-9, “OS-SPI Instrumentation Mapping,” on page 50.

The following Application Groups have been replaced and are obsolete:

- GlancePlus
- Jovw
- MetaFrame Tools
- OV Performance
- Reports
- VERITAS

The following applications are also no longer provided:

Application	Label
-----	
/Net Activity/Interface Statistics	: Interface Statistics
/OV Services/OV CDP View	: CDP View

**Solution**

To remove an application, execute the following steps:

- a. Right-click the application or application group.
- b. Select Delete...

**5. Symptom NSMbb70285**

**VPO Status Application Visible After Upgrading from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x to HPOM for UNIX 8**

After the upgrade from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x to HPOM for UNIX 8, in the Application Bank you see one OVO Status application and one VPO Status application.

**Solution**

To remove the VPO Status application, execute the following steps:

- a. Right-click the VPO Status application.
- b. Select Delete.

**6. Symptom QXCR1000196891**

**Service Navigator Value Pack Requirements for Migration from HPOM for UNIX 7 to HPOM for UNIX 8**

The listed parameters in the `opcsvinfo` file of an HPOM for UNIX 7.xx installation are used by the Service Navigator Value Pack and must be migrated to `OVconf`, `ovrg server`, namespace `opc` for HPOM for UNIX 8.00.

**Solution**

Recreate the two required parameters:

`OPCSVCM_MSGSVSNAME_DEFAULT`

`OPCSVCM_FILESYSTEM_SOCKET`

using the following commands:

**`cadmactivate -d`**

**`cadmactivate`**

**7. Symptom QXCR1000139398**

**OVwModifySubmap: Submap Permission Denied**

After the upgrade from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x to HPOM for UNIX 8, when you start the Motif GUI for the first time, the following error message is displayed on `stderr` of the shell from which you started the Motif GUI:

`OVwModifySubmap: Submap permission denied.`

**Solution**

This error message can be safely ignored.

---

## New Installation of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server

---

**WARNING**     **An HTTPS agent must be installed on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management-server system. Do not attempt to install a DCE/NCS agent on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server system.**

**Do not install the HTTPS agent on an HPOM 7 management server system. HPOM 7 cannot communicate with the HTTPS agent and attempting to install the HTTPS agent could damage your installation!**

---

**NOTE**            DO NOT run `ovoinstall` from the CD mount point.

---

**NOTE**            Before migrating from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x to HPOM for UNIX 8, you must switch off the OVAS functionality completely for the Java UI.

---

**NOTE**            When installing HPOM for UNIX in a Japanese environment, the underlying Network Node Manager installation and UNIX OS-SPI installation dialogues are in English.

---

**NOTE**            If you are using Hummingbird Exceed, XDMCP should be set to Exceed XDMCP Query.

---

## Installation Workarounds

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000376614

**ovoinstall fails because newer versions of components are already on the system**

The installation of some of the components fails because newer versions of the components are already installed.

#### **Solution**

A new `ovoinstall` script, which fixes this symptom, is available for download. For more information about the `ovoinstall` script location, see Table 2-1 on page 69.

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000363029

**ovoinstall Hangs if NNM 7.5x is Installed**

`ovoinstall` hangs at the point where `ovoinstall.log` says it is entering the `PostM10iPatch` function.

## Solution

A new `ovoinstall` script, which fixes this symptom, is available for download. For more information about the `ovoinstall` script location, see Table 2-1 on page 69.

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000288952

#### Error During Database Configuration - ORA-00942: table or view does not exist

During the database configuration section of the installation of the HPOM for UNIX management server the following error is written into `System.txt`:

```
ORA-00942: table or view does not exist
```

## Solution

You can safely ignore this error.

### 4. Symptom QXCR1000294562

#### Errors During when Deinstalling HPOM for UNIX with a Remote Database

When deinstalling the HPOM management server using a remote database server with `ovoremove`, the following errors and warnings are displayed:

```
ERROR: Error occurred calling sqlplus.
ERROR: Error occurred while trying to get ORACLE tablespaces and data files
WARNING: Couldn't remove the opc tablespaces.
WARNING: Please remove these files manually in the index and data directory.
WARNING: If these files aren't removed a later installation can fail.

WARNING: Net listener configuration files left untouched
WARNING: Please remove the entries for ov_net/openview manually.
```

## Solution

You can safely ignore these errors and warnings. After `ovoremove` has finished, remove the database on the remote database server manually. As user `oracle` execute the following commands:

```
sqlplus /nolog
SQL> connect system/manager
SQL> shutdown abort
SQL> quit
```

Manually delete all files in the Oracle index and data directory on the database server, for example `/u01/oradata/openview/`.

Remove SID (for example, HP Operations Manager) entries on both the management server and the database server from the following configuration files:

```
/etc/oratab
<ORACLE_HOME>/network/admin/listener.ora
<ORACLE_HOME>/network/admin/sqlnet.ora
<ORACLE_HOME>/network/admin/tnsnames.ora
<ORACLE_HOME>/network/admin/tnsnv.ora
```

Delete the following files on the management server:

```
/etc/opt/OV/share/conf/ovdbconf
/opt/OV/conf/ovdbora (on HPOM server)
```

Delete the following files on the database server:

```
<ORACLE_HOME>/dbs/init<SID>.ora
<ORACLE_HOME>/dbs/spfile<SID>.ora
```

**5. Symptom QXCR1000289820****ovcs Aborts after Deinstalling and Installing HPOM for UNIX**

After de-installing HPOM and installing it again with ovinstall, ovcs keeps aborting, even after stopping and starting all processes.

**Solution**

The deinstallation of HPOM for UNIX also removed the certificate server (CS) including the root CA, but could not remove the certificate client (CC) with old certificates if other installed HP Operations Manager products use the CC component. The old certificates are now not accepted by the new C

First, remove the old certificates. Here is an example of commands used:

```
COREID=`ovcoreid`
ovcert -remove $COREID
ovcert -remove $COREID -ovrg server
```

You also have to remove the old CA certificate in the agent section:

```
ovcert -remove CA_${COREID}
```

Now export the trusted CA certificate (the CA certificate that was created during the installation):

```
ovcert -exporttrusted -file /tmp/trustedcertif -ovrg server
ovcert -importtrusted -file /tmp/trustedcertif
```

Issue a new certificate:

```
ovcm -issue -file /tmp/certif -name $(hostname) -pass mypwd -coreid $(ovcoreid)
```

Import the new certificate for the local agent:

```
ovcert -importcert -file /tmp/certif -pass mypwd
```

Import the new certificate for the management server. The needed steps depend on whether you use a cluster or not.

a. Non-clustered environment:

```
ovcert -importcert -file /tmp/certif -pass mypwd -ovrg server
```

b. Clustered environment:

```
rm -f /tmp/certif
ovcm -issue -file /tmp/certif -name $(hostname) -pass mypwd -coreid \
$(ovcoreid -ovrg server)
ovcert -importcert -file /tmp/certif -pass mypwd -ovrg server
```

Remove the temporary files:

```
rm -f /tmp/trustedcertif /tmp/certif
```

Remove the templates in the HPOM template cache that were signed with the old certificate:

```
find /etc/opt/OV/share/conf/OpC/mgmt_sv/templates -type f -exec rm -f {} \;
```

**6. Symptom QXCR1000213326****ovinstall: wrong text for NLS proposal for Taiwanese**

During the installation of the HPOM for UNIX management server in Taiwanese, the proposed NLS\_LANG is traditional chinese\_taiwan.ZHS16GBK but the message text recommends using traditional chinese\_taiwan.ZHT16BIG5.

### **Solution**

Use the proposed `NLS_LANG` of **traditional chinese\_taiwan.ZHS16GBK** and ignore the message text.

#### **7. Symptom QXCR1000202026 expr Error During oinstall with CC Mounts**

During disk space check of oinstall `expr` error is displayed.

### **Solution**

This problem is caused by local filesystem mounts (lofs). Except bad disk space calculation for the file systems in questions and aesthetic problems this error output can be safely ignored.

#### **8. Symptom QXCR1000195500 HPOM for UNIX Management Server Installation Fails if /var/opt is a Symbol Link**

If the directory `/var/opt/OV` or `/var/opt` is a symbolic link, the HPOM for UNIX management server installation fails.

### **Solution**

`/var/opt/OV` and `/var/opt` must be local directories.

#### **9. Symptom QXCR1000135085 swverify Error Messages**

`swverify` reports many errors about the existing installation.

### **Solution**

These error messages can be safely ignored.

#### **10. Symptom QXCR1000199175 HPOM for UNIX Installation Fails in NIS Environments**

It is possible that when `ybind` (NIS binder process) is running but the NIS environment is not configured, the `opcgrp` group is not created and HPOM for UNIX server installation fails.

### **Solution**

If you are using NIS or NIS+, make sure that the NIS or NIS+ environment is correctly configured and all NIS or NIS+ processes are running on the system where HPOM for UNIX server is to be installed. Otherwise, all NIS or NIS+ processes, for example, `ybind` or `rpc.nisd`, must be stopped before starting the HPOM for UNIX management server installation.

---

## New HA Installation of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server

---

**TIP** Before installing the HPOM for UNIX management server in a cluster environment, refer to the chapter titled *Administration of the HPOM Management Server in a Cluster Environment* in the *HPOM Administrator's Reference Guide* for information on cluster concepts, and how to use and troubleshoot HPOM for UNIX installed in cluster environments.

For detailed information refer to the *HPOM Installation Guide* or one of the dedicated installation guides for installing HPOM for UNIX in an HP Serviceguard environment using a local database available from:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

**NOTE** HPOM for UNIX 8 can only be installed on clean systems or migrated from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x and later versions. If any other previous version of HPOM for UNIX was installed on the system chosen to host the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server, ensure that this installation is completely removed and that the HP Operations Manager database instance is also removed.

---

**NOTE** DO NOT run `ovoinstall` from the CD mount point.

---

**WARNING** **An HTTPS agent must be installed on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management-server system. Do not attempt to install a DCE/NCS agent on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server system.**

**Do not install the HTTPS agent on an HPOM for UNIX 7 management server system. HPOM for UNIX 7 cannot communicate with the HTTPS agent and attempting to install the HTTPS agent could damage your installation!**

---

**NOTE** Before migrating from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x to HPOM for UNIX 8, you must switch off the OVAS functionality completely for the Java UI.

---

**NOTE** When installing HPOM for UNIX in a Japanese environment, the underlying Network Node Manager installation and UNIX OS-SPI installation dialogues are in English.

---

## 1. Symptom AutoPass License Password Installation in Server HA Environments

The HPOM AutoPass component is integrated into HPOM for UNIX 8 to manage its licenses. This component installs, checks and manages the license passwords and stores the passwords in a location that is typically not shared in HA environments. In addition, AutoPass uses the local IP-Address and not on the virtual IP-Address. This makes it necessary to get HPOM license passwords for all cluster nodes and install them on each cluster node.

### **Solution**

Request your HPOM license passwords for all cluster nodes in a HA environment with its physical IP-Address and install these passwords on the according cluster nodes.

---

## Upgrade of the HPOM for UNIX Management Server Running in an HA Environment

- 
- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>TIP</b> | Before installing the HPOM for UNIX management server in a cluster environment, refer to the chapter titled <i>Administration of the HPOM Management Server in a Cluster Environment</i> in the <i>HPOM Administrator's Reference Guide</i> for information on cluster concepts, and how to use and troubleshoot HPOM for UNIX installed in cluster environments. |
|------------|---|
- 
- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>NOTE</b> | HPOM for UNIX 8 can be installed <i>only</i> on clean systems or migrated from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x and later patch versions. If any other previous version of HPOM for UNIX was installed on the system chosen to host the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server, ensure that this installation is completely removed and that the HP Operations Manager database instance is also removed. |
|-------------|--|
- 
- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>WARNING</b> | <p><b>An HTTPS agent must be installed on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management-server system. Do not attempt to install a DCE/NCS agent on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server system.</b></p> <p><b>Do not install the HTTPS agent on an HPOM for UNIX 7 management server system. HPOM for UNIX 7 cannot communicate with the HTTPS agent and attempting to install the HTTPS agent could damage your installation!</b></p> |
|----------------|---|
- 
- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>NOTE</b> | DO NOT run <code>ovoinstall</code> from the CD mount point. |
|-------------|---|
- 
- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>NOTE</b> | Before migrating from HPOM for UNIX 7.1x to HPOM for UNIX 8, you must switch off the OVAS functionality completely for the Java UI. |
|-------------|---|
- 
- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>NOTE</b> | When installing HPOM for UNIX in a Japanese environment, the underlying Network Node Manager installation and UNIX OS-SPI installation dialogues are in English. |
|-------------|--|
-

1. **Symptom QXCR1000139026**

**Node Type (HTTPS) Must be Changed on All Cluster Nodes**

Using virtual nodes in HPOM for UNIX 8 requires that all nodes (physical and virtual) are of the same platform type (HTTPS).

Changing the agent type when upgrading from DCE to HTTPS must be done in a very short time frame for all nodes (minutes!).

---

**NOTE** All agent types must be of the same type also after the migration.

---

---

## Management Server Runtime

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000753602

#### HPOM message processing may become slow due to slow name resolution

If the name resolution is slow, `opcmsgm` cannot process messages as fast as it normally does.

#### Solution

To improve HPOM name resolution and consequently message processing speed, do the following:

- a. Make sure the reverse lookup works well.
- b. Make sure unknown hosts and IP addresses resolve in a reasonable time.
- c. If DNS works well, use DNS first and then fallback to `/etc/hosts` in `/etc/nsswitch.conf`:

```
hosts:          dns [NOTFOUND=continue] files
```

---

#### NOTE

`opcmsgm` processes messages immediately after the server restart even if the name service is slow. This is due to the fact that the IP mapping table is created in a separate thread.

It is also possible to disable the IP mapping table. You can do this by entering the following:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_DISABLE_IP_MAPPING_TABLE TRUE
```

- 
- d. Change HPOM retries to 1 by entering the following command:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_NAMESRV_RETRIES 1
```

- e. Cache name service results either by setting up the caching DNS server on the management server or by increasing the size of the HPOM name service cache. In the latter case, the size of the HPOM name service cache should be set so that it can hold all node bank nodes and some additional ones. For example:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_NAMESRV_CACHE_SIZE 10000
```

- f. Measure name resolution time, and generate a warning if the threshold is exceeded (for example, 200 milliseconds) by entering the following:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_NAMESRV_MAX_TIME 200
```

- g. Within DNS, define timeouts for resolver functions to limit the time that a name service call takes if there are problems with DNS. This is done differently on different platforms:

- HP-UX:

You can modify two settings on HP-UX:

`retrans`: retransmission timeout with the default value being 5000 milliseconds

`retry`: number of retries with the default value being 4

There are two ways in which this can be done, either by using `/etc/resolv.conf` (system wide) or the `RES_RETRY` and `RES_RETRANS` environment variables (only for those processes).

For example, to set the timeout to 1 second and retries to 2, add the following lines to `/etc/resolv.conf`:

```
retrans 1000
retry 2
```

---

**NOTE**

With Core Agent patch A.08.13 and later, it is possible to set the environment variables for `ovcd` (and its children) in the `ctrl.env` name space, for example:

```
ovconfchg -ns ctrl.env -set RES_RETRY 2 -set RES_RETRANS 1000
```

After doing that you must restart the agent.

If you set `RES_RETRAN` and `RES_RETRY` for the management server, you need to restart it with the new settings (since the HPOM server processes are child processes of `ovspmd`, which is started by `ovstart`). For example:

```
# ovstop
# export RES_RETRANS=1000
# export RES_RETRY=2
# ovstart
```

To make sure the variables are also set the next time the system is booted, set them before `ovstart` in the `/sbin/init.d/ov500` script.

---

- Solaris:

You can modify several settings on Solaris, including the same two as on HP-UX:

`retrans`: retransmission timeout with the default value being 5 seconds

`retry`: number of retries with the default value being 4

The ways in which this can be done are the same as for HP-UX.

`retrans` and `retry` must be set as options on Solaris. For example,

```
options retrans:1
options retry:2
```

## 2. Symptom QXCR1000103169

### Escalated Messages with CMAs not Displayed

Escalated messages with added custom message attributes are not displayed in the message properties in the Java GUI.

#### Solution

Currently, CMAs cannot be escalated yet.

## 3. Symptom QXCM1000412508

### opcforwm Performance Degrade and Abort

Bulk message forwarding loses items on bulk tag change, `opcforwm` performance degrades aborts on forward loops when using HPOM for Windows.

## Solution

A solution for this symptom is not included yet in the HPOM for UNIX 8.25 management server patch but is available as a 8.25 patch based hotfix from HP support and will be included in the next HPOM for UNIX management server patch.

### 4. Symptom QXCR1000361388 Inaccessible HPOM URLs When NNM 7.5x Installed

Management Server URLs are inaccessible when NNM 7.5x patch is installed.

## Solution

- a. Stop all HPOM processes including httpd. Enter the following:

**ovstop**

- b. Modify /opt/OV/httpd/conf/httpd.conf file on your management server. Add the following lines:

```
<Directory /opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito_doc>Options Indexes FollowSymLinks
AllowOverride None
order allow,deny
allow from all
</Directory>
```

```
<Directory /opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito_op>
Options +MultiViews
Options +MultiViews
Options +MultiViews
Options +MultiViews
</Directory>
<Directory /opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito_op/>
    ErrorDocument 404 /ITO_MAN/itoman_error.htm
</Directory>
```

```
Alias    /ITO_OP    /opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito_op/
Alias    /ITO       /opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito/
Alias    /ITO_DOC   /opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito_doc/
Alias    /ITO_JDOC_AGT /opt/OV/www/htdocs/jdoc_agent/
Alias    /ITO_MAN   /opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito_man/
ScriptAlias    /ITO_SVC    /opt/OV/www/htdocs/ito_svc/opcsvcweb
```

- c. Start all HPOM processes. Enter the following:

**ovstart**

**5. Symptom QXCR1000291336**

**Templates are not distributed to the Managed Nodes**

Templates for the HPOM managed node are not successfully distributed after changing the communication port ranges for the HPOM managed node

**Solution**

Before distributing the templates to the HPOM managed node after the communication ports for it had been changed, create a symbolic link on the HPOM management server using the following command:

```
ln -s /opt/OV/bin/OpC/Utils/opcsv_reinit /opt/OV/lbin/xpl/config/update/opcsv_reinit
```

**6. Symptom QXCR1000289933**

**Error in System.txt: Cannot open pipe svcengmsgadptp**

When restarting the management server using `opcsv -stop` and `opcsv -start`, the following error is logged in `System.txt`:

```
Cannot open pipe svcengmsgadptp
```

**Solution**

This error message can safely be ignored.

**7. Symptom QXCR1000289718**

**Critical Errors in Message Browser and System.txt after Disabling OvoDceDistMMsgd**

If the `OvoDceDistMMsgd` service is disabled with `ovprotect`, critical messages and errors occur in the Message browser and `System.txt`.

**Solution**

Do not disable the `OvoDceDistMMsgd` service. If the service is already disabled, enable it using `ovprotect`.

**8. Symptom QXCR1000289120**

**Deleting a Node with Software Already Deinstalled**

When deleting a node within the HPOM GUI, from which HPOM software has already been deinstalled, the following question is displayed nonetheless:

```
Do you want to automatically deinstall software from managed nodes?
```

**Solution**

If the HPOM software has already been removed from the specified node, you can safely ignore this question.

**9. Symptom QXCR1000229432**

**Error when Deploying an HPOM for UNIX 8 to HPOM for UNIX 7 Message Forwarding Policy**

When a message forwarding policy for forwarding messages from an HPOM for UNIX 8 to an HPOM for UNIX 7 management server is created, the HPOM for UNIX 7 management server is added to the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server's Node bank as a DCE node. When this policy is deployed on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server, the following error appears:

```
Node testnode from responsible-manager file must have communication type HTTPS. Can't  
convert / distribute responsible-manager file needed on HTTPS nodes therefore. For  
details see instruction text. (OpC20-3182)
```

When HPOM for UNIX 7 nodes without `OVCoreID` are defined in the `mgrconf` file on an HPOM for UNIX 8 management server., converting the `mgrconf` policy will fail. On an HPOM for UNIX 8 management server, only HPOM for UNIX 8 nodes are expected in the `mgrconf` file.

### Solution

Create an empty or limited `mgrconf` file on the HPOM for UNIX 8 management server named `allnodes.bbc` beside the existing `allnodes` file. For HTTPS nodes, the `allnodes.bbc` file will be used, and for the DCE nodes, the `allnodes` will be used. When all management servers are upgraded to use HTTPS communication the `allnodes.bbc` file will become obsolete.

## 10. Symptom QXCR1000200633

### Logfile Entries Cannot be converted from eucJP to SJIS

The following message appears in the HPOM Message Browser:

```
(OpC30-138)
Can't convert logfile entry.
(OpC20-274)
Bad input character converting string from "eucJP" to "SJIS".
Incorrect byte sequence.
```

### Solution

The character set for all Logfile Templates must be changed to reflect the current locale character set. This can be done using Message Source Templates window from the Motif GUI. Redistribute modified templates, if they were previously distributed.

## 11. Symptom QXCR1000138782

### Identical Cron Messages Are Generated From Two Templates

Two identical Cron messages are generated each time, (one in English and the other Japanese) from the following message source templates:

Message in Japanese:

```
Cron (Solaris) under Default: Solaris template group:
```

```
fetch 'cron|at|batch command failed
```

Message in English:

```
OSSPI-SOL-Cron_1 under "Operating System SPIs: SOLARIS: QuickStart Solaris Policies
template group:
```

```
fetch 'cron|at|batch command failed.
```

### Solution

Write a multiple-source ECS correlator such that only one of these messages hits the browser.

Or,

Suppress the conditions from either template, if both templates are deployed to all nodes.

## 12. Symptom QXCR1000287349

### After Enabling Tracing for `opcctlm` process the HPOM for UNIX Management Server cannot be Started

After enabling remote tracing for server's `opcctlm` process, the HPOM for UNIX management server cannot start.

## Solution

Do *not* use remote tracing for `opcctlm` process, use local tracing instead. You can set local tracing for `opcctlm` on management server by entering the following:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_TRACE TRUE
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_TRC_AREA DEBUG
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc -set OPC_TRC_PROCS opcctlm
```

The trace file should be generated at the following location:

```
/var/opt/OV/share/tmp/OpC/mgmt_sv/trace
```

---

## Management Server Deinstallation

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000138928

#### OS-SPI Scripts Remain after ovoremove

After removal of the OS-SPI, many OS-SPI scripts remain in the directory tree:

```
/var/opt/OV/share/databases/OpC/mgd_node/customer/...
```

## Solution

Execute the following command to remove all OS-SPI related programs:

```
find /var/opt/OV/share/databases/OpC/mgd_node/customer -name \
osspi_* -type f | xargs rm
```

---

## HTTPS Managed Nodes Installation

### NOTE

If you are using the ‘certificate installation using install-key’ method (refer to the *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide* for details about this method), always use a new installation key for each new managed node installation. Reuse of a previously used installation keys can result in lack of connection to the managed node without any error messages being displayed.

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000815477

#### Agent patch installation fails after OVO-CLT.OVO-ZLIN-CLT is installed

After installing Linux zSeries depots (version A.08.10.160) on the HPOM for UNIX server, you can receive an error when installing EventAction/Core HPOM for UNIX Agent patches.

## Solution

To avoid this problem, perform as follows:

- a. Deinstall all old Linux zSeries depots:

```
swremove OVO-CLT.OVO-ZLIN-CLT
swremove OVO-CLT-NLS.OVO-ZLIN-JPN
swremove OVO-CLT-NLS.OVO-ZLIN-KOR
swremove OVO-CLT-NLS.OVO-ZLIN-SCH
swremove OVO-CLT-NLS.OVO-ZLIN-SPA
```

---

<b>NOTE</b>	Deinstalling old Linux zSeries depots does not affect managed nodes with the already installed zSeries agent software, as well as customizations stored in the customer directory tree.
-------------	---

---

- b. Reinstall the affected patch by executing the following command:

```
swinstall -x reinstall=true -x reinstall_files=true -x \
autoreboot=true -x patch_match_target=true -s <full_path_of_affected_patch_depot>
```

- c. Install a new Linux zSeries depot.

For detailed information about the installation process, refer to the updated Release Notes for “OMU A.08.17 AGENT FOR SLES9/SLES10”.

The new depot and Release Notes are available at the following location:

[ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/zSeries\\_HTTPS\\_agent/](ftp://ovweb.external.hp.com/pub/cpe/ito/zSeries_HTTPS_agent/)

## 2. Symptom QXCR1000381360

### Cannot install 8.10.160 AIX Agent on HP-UX 11.23 PA-RISC

The installation of the HP Operations Manager HPOM A.08.10.160 AIX Agent on HPOM Management Server for HP-UX 11.23 PA-RISC fails.

#### Solution

Install the agent using the `allow_incompatible=true` option:

```
swinstall -x allow_incompatible=true
```

## 3. Symptom QXCR1000344595

### Windows agent installation unregisters RegObj.dll

The installation of the HTTPS agent software unregisters the shared library RegObj.dll. This causes problems with other applications that use this DLL.

#### Solution

Reregister RegObj.dll using the following command:

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\regsvr32.exe /s "<path_to_regobj>\regobj.dll"
```

## 4. Symptom QXCR1000306217

### HPOM for UNIX Perl Modules Cannot be Found

The Perl installed with the HPOM agent fails to find the HPOM for UNIX Perl modules if another application sets the PERL5LIB to point to locations that do not include the HPOM for UNIX Perl lib location.

#### Solution

Prepend the ovo perl lib path to the PERL5LIB system environment variable using the following commands

```
PERL5LIB=C:\Program Files\HP OpenView\nonOV\perl\bin\lib;c:\OR..
```

Restart the agent processes using the following commands:

```
opcagt -kill  
opcagt -start
```

Check the ovo environment:

```
ovdeploy -cmd set
```

Reboot the system, if the PERL5LIB variable is not set correctly and the system variable is correct.

#### 5. **Symptom QXCR1000301123**

##### **Installation and Deinstallation Times of the HTTPS Agent on an AIX System**

The installation of the HTTPS agent on an AIX system takes considerably longer than on other platforms.

##### **Solution**

Read the Known problems and Limitations sections of the Readme file provided with the HTTPS agent for AIX patch.

#### 6. **Symptom QXCR1000300781**

##### **Embedded Performance Agent Aborts on an AIX System**

The embedded performance agent (CODA) daemon may abort on AIX systems.

##### **Solution**

Apply the latest available HPOM HTTPS Core agent and Embedded Performance patches.

#### 7. **Symptom QXCR1000284265**

##### **Disk Space Error when Installing the HTTPS Agent on an AIX System**

The installation of the HTTPS agent on an AIX system fails due to insufficient available disk space.

##### **Solution**

Make sure that there is at least 120 MB of free disk space available in the /tmp partition or the partition that contains this directory.

#### 8. **Symptom QXCR1000286867**

##### **Building Example Programs for HP-UX 11.23 IPF fails**

Using Makefile.hpuxIA32 to build example programs on HP-UX 11.23 IPF returns errors.

##### **Solution**

To build the HPOM agent example program files, open the following file:

```
/opt/OV/OpC/examples/progs/Makefile.hpuxIA32
```

and replace the following line:

```
OPCLIB=-lopcl_r -lnsp -lopcl
```

with

```
OPCLIB=-lopcl_r -lnsp
```

#### 9. **Symptom QXCR1000241952**

##### **HTTPS Agent Deinstallation Error with HP Performance 5.0 Installed on the same System**

HP Operations Manager HTTPS agent deinstallation returns an error if the HTTPS agent is being deinstalled from a system with HP Performance 5.0 installed.

### Solution

Due to a dependency of HP Performance on the HPOvPerf.HPOVPACC fileset, the deinstallation of the HTTPS agent fails. This behavior is expected when the HPOM HTTPS agent installed on the same system as HP Performance 5.0 Nevertheless, the HPOM-specific part of the agent is deinstalled in any case.

#### 10. Symptom QXCR1000202565

##### Modifying Type/Platform of a Node Retains Previous Parameters

After modifying the machine type/platform of a node in the Node Bank, parameters valid for the original type/platform remain. For example, Interval and Installation user. This can cause installations to fail, for example, when you modify from UNIX to WINDOWS node types and the Installation user field is not changed from root to Administrator.

### Solution

After modifying Machine type/platform from UNIX to WINDOWS in the Motif GUI, modify the Installation user field from root to Administrator.

#### 11. Symptom QXCR1000204686

##### Communication Broker does not Register with Windows Firewall on Windows XP SP2

When installing the HPOM HTTPS agent on a Windows XP SP 2 system, the certificate installation fails because the Communication Broker (ovbbccb) is not registered at the Windows Firewall. The result is that all HTTPS communication fails.

This can be verified by running the following command on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server system:

```
bbcutil -ping <node>
```

### Solution

Register the Communication Broker (ovbbccb) manually:

- a. Open the Control Panel -> Windows Firewall.
- b. Open the Exceptions tab.
- c. Click Add Program ...  
Browse and select <OV InstallDir>/bin/ovbbccb.exe
- d. Click OK.

The `bbcutil -ping <node>` command should now succeed.

---

### NOTE

If SNMP trap interception is desired and `SNMP_SESSION_MODE` is set to `NNM_LIBS`, SNMP trap reception must also be enabled in the firewall.

- a. Select <OVO installDir>/lbin/eaagt/opctrapi.exe in the Exceptions tab.
  - b. Click OK.
- 

#### 12. Symptom QXCR1000135982

##### Windows Agent Install using an Installation Server Completes Asynchronously

When installing an HTTPS agent to a Windows system by using an installation server, the installation window on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server shows the following output:

```
[...]  
PHASE III: (de)-installing Agent Packages to Managed Nodes.  
=====
```

```
---- <Name of target node> ----
```

After this, no progress is visible to the installing user but the installation is actually running in the background. The installation script on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server will eventually either successfully contact the HPOM Agent after being started on the target system or time out.

### **Solution**

Wait until either of these two events occurs. Additionally, you may check the installation progress on the target node by watching for `msiexec` processes or viewing the HPOM Agent installation log file in `%SystemRoot%\Temp\opc_inst.log`.

## **13. Symptom QXCR1000135861**

### **Path Problem in New Shell after Windows Agent Install using an Installation Server**

After installing a Windows agent using an Installation Server, there is a path-related problem when opening a new shell, and none of the HP commands are found.

During the installation, the system environment is extended by `<InstDir>/bin` and `<InstDir>/bin/OpC`.

When opening the Control Panel -> System -> Advanced -> Environment Variables... these are present for the system variable PATH but due to a Windows problem, the modification of the PATH does not get propagated to other programs.

To verify this particular behavior, open a new command shell and enter the command:

**ovc**

If this command is found and works normally, everything is OK. If the command is not found, verify the system PATH in the control panel, follow the described workaround and try again.

### **Solution**

Open the Control Panel -> System -> Advanced -> Environment Variables... and modify the system path to include `<InstDir>/bin` and `<InstDir>/bin/OpC` and click OK.

This will trigger the propagation of the PATH change to other programs. If the HPOM for UNIX path components are already in place, perform some other minor modification, for example, add a semicolon.

## **14. Symptom QXCR1000134895**

### **Unexpected Pop Up Window During HTTPS Agent Installation (openode -timestamp)**

After distributing a new agent to a remote machine, a message window displays the following message:

The configuration of the Node Bank has changed. Please restart your session.

### **Solution**

This message can be safely ignored. There are no changes in the Node Bank to refresh.

#### 15. Symptom QXCR1000131758 and 1000132001

##### **Manual Installation of HTTPS Agents: Agent is not Activated if HPOM for UNIX Management Server is not Reachable**

During manual agent installation, the following lines are displayed:

```
NOTE:    Starting opcactivate utility
ERROR:   Server ... and/or BBC CB on server not reachable
```

##### **Solution**

The management server to which the agent should report must be running when making either of the following calls:

- `opc_inst -s <mgmt server>`
- `opcactivate -s <mgmt server>`

#### 16. Symptom QXCR1000139502

##### **Problems While Running the OS-SPI Service Discovery on Non-Root Agents**

The directory `/var/opt/OV/SPISvcDisc` is not present when a SPI is distributed to the agent and, as a result, the permissions of this directory are not changed when `ovswitchuser.sh` is called. This can cause problems while running the SPI Service Discovery on non root https agents.

##### **Solution**

A script is provided to solve this problem and must be called before `ovswitchuser.sh` is used to change the user under which the HTTPS agent runs. Before `ovswitchuser.sh` is called on an HP-UX, Solaris or Linux HTTPS managed node, enter the command:

```
/var/opt/OV/bin/instrumentation/ovcreatedirs.sh
```

It is not necessary to call that script more than once on a node, even when `ovswitchuser.sh` is used to subsequently switch the agent to another user.

#### 17. Symptom QXCR1000137734

##### **Some OS-SPI Tools do Not Work on Linux Red Hat Advanced Server 2.1**

The following error message is displayed when attempting to launch the following applications on Red Hat Advanced Server 2.1 HTTPS managed nodes:

- Disk Space
- Print Status
- Processes

```
Warning opcacta (Action Agent) (29597) : Cannot change the current working directory to
/home/opc_op for user opc_op.
Permission denied (OpC20-53).
```

The home directory may be assigned permissions of 0700 in place of 0755 (which is the default on most UNIX systems).

##### **Solution**

Check on the Red Hat Advanced Server 2.1 HTTPS managed node, if it is possible to change the user to `opc_op` from the command line:

```
su opc_op
```

If it fails due to permission problems, run the following command as user root:

```
chmod -R 755 /home/opc_op/
```

The applications should now run as designed.

**18. Symptom QXCR1000136922**  
**Agent Installation Fails on Turbolinux ES 8J**

Agent installation fails on Turbolinux ES 8J systems because only manual installation is supported.

**Solution**

Copy packages, package descriptors, and the `opc_inst` script to the managed node.

Execute the following commands:

```
chmod +x opc_inst
opc_inst -s <mgmt_server>
```

HPOvXpl package is installed but postinstall script fails.

```
opc_inst -s <mgmt_server>
```

HPOvCtrl package is installed but postinstall script fails.

```
cp <inst_dir>/HPOvCtrl.xml /var/opt/OV/installation/inventor
opc_inst -s <mgmt_server>
```

**19. Symptom QXCR1000103186**  
**Error OpC60-800 Displayed After Agent Deinstallation Using Motif GUI**

After deinstallation of an agent from the Motif GUI, the following error message maybe displayed:

Can't deinstall Agent Software on Node <node> (OpC60-0800)

**Solution**

Provided that no other errors were reported during deinstallation, this message can safely be ignored.

**20. Symptom QXCR1000133707**  
**Removing Physical Nodes from Virtual Node Does Not Remove Its Policies**

When removing a node from the list of physical nodes belonging to a virtual node, the policies assigned to the virtual node are not removed with the next deployment to the virtual node. After removing the physical node from this list, information about the linked (virtual) policies in the database is also removed from the configuration stored on the management server, but requires an explicit deployment to the physical node.

**Solution**

You must redistribute the policies to the physical node itself to enforce an update of all policies on the managed node.

**21. Symptom QXCR1000103060**  
**Agent Upgrade or Patch Installation and Deinstallation**

Agent upgrade (patch installation) and deinstallation is performed using the deployment component and no password is required. As a result, when HP Operations Manager core components are stopped during deinstallation or when upgrading core components, the connection to the remote node is lost.

**Agent Deinstallation**

It is reported that deinstallation was started, then the connection is lost and status of deinstallation is not known.

### **Agent Upgrade**

If an error is encountered during the upgrade, processes do not start and errors are reported.

### **Solution**

#### **Agent Deinstallation**

To check if deinstallation was successful, login to remote node and check the log file:

```
$DataDir/log/opc_inst.log
```

#### **Agent Upgrade**

If an error was reported during upgrade, open the log file `$DataDir/log/opc_inst.log` on the managed node and check whether the packages were correctly installed.

If the packages were properly installed but there was a problem with the starting of components, try to start the processes with the command:

```
opcagt -start
```

Check if all processes were started with the command:

```
ovc -status
```

If there is a problem with installation of upgraded components, reinstall the agent using the `force` mode.

---

## HTTPS Managed Nodes Runtime

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000352852

#### **BBC Message Receiver process (opcmsgsb) aborts because it runs out of memory**

Because different threads use different memory arenas, the way threaded programs on the HP-UX allocate memory cause the BBC Message Receiver process (opcmsgsb) to grow and eventually abort.

#### **Solution**

An enhancement has been made to allow the setting of the `_M_ARENA_OPTS` and `_M_SBA_OPTS` environment variables before starting a controlled process by `ovoaregsdr` and `opcctlm`.

`opcmsgsb` will use only one memory arena by setting the following:

```
ovconfchg -ovrg server -ns opc.opcmsgsb -set _M_ARENA_OPTS 1:128
```

after which you must restart the server processes.

For more information about the `_M_ARENA_OPTS` and `_M_SBA_OPTS` environment variables, refer to the *malloc(3)* manpage.

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000283571

#### **Message Browser does not Show Internal Messages**

Internal message filtering does not work if the HPOM Message Interceptor (`opcmsgi`) is not running.

#### **Solution**

Check whether the HP process `opcmsgi` is running using the `ovstatus(1m)` utility. If necessary, restart this service using the following command:

```
ovc -start opcmsgi
```

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000217165

#### **Cannot Change Root Directories After ovswitchuser is Run**

When `ovswitchuser` is run on a UNIX managed node where the `suid`-bit is not set for `ovbbcbb` the following error might be entered in the `System.txt` file and the HPOM message browser at each startup of `ovbbcbb`:

```
ovbbcbb (16577/1): (bbc-188) Cannot change the root directory for the current process.  
See chroot man page for additional detail.
```

#### **Solution**

Enter the following configuration command on any UNIX managed node that exhibits this behavior:

```
ovconfchg -ns bbc.cb -set CHROOT_PATH /
```

### 4. Symptom QXCR1000216143

#### **Output of Application with Japanese Parameters is Garbled with HTTPS Agent on AIX**

Output of an application with Japanese parameters from an HTTPS agent on AIX systems is garbled.

#### **Solution**

Use Ksh as a login shell on the managed node system.

### 5. Symptom QXCR1000189469

#### **opcmsg and opcmon Java API Wrappers do not work on Linux Platforms**

The `opcmsg` and `opcmon` Java API wrappers do not work on Linux platforms.

### Solution

No workaround is currently available.

#### 6. Symptom QXCR1000103564

##### ovconfd Sends Error Regular Message When Veritas Cluster Server is Down

ovconfd continuously sends error messages when the Veritas Cluster server is down on a cluster node.

### Solution

- a. Create a message interceptor template with a suppress-condition for:

```
application = "OpenView", message group = "OpenView", object = "ovconfd"
```

The message text must contain the string "(conf-336)".

- b. Deploy this template to the concerned Veritas cluster node(s).

#### 7. Symptom QXCR1000197215

##### Applications do Not Work if Executed as opc\_op User on Windows

If applications, for example Broadcast, are started under the user `opc_op` on a Windows system, the following error is displayed:

Application started, please wait.

Error: Process could not be started in the specified user account.

Please check the agent's logfile for more information.

The HTTPS Windows agent does not create the `opc_op` user. Recommending administrator is somewhat different, because `opc_op` used to be a non-admin user.

### Solution

Configure `$AGENT_USER` or administrator or any other existing user account and execute applications on Windows systems under this account.

#### 8. Symptom QXCR1000138209

##### Control Kills ovconfd if the Initialization Hook Times Out

On slow or busy systems, `ovconfd` may take longer than 30 seconds to initialize. In such cases it is not possible to start `ovconfd` using `ovctrl` because any processes that `ovctrl` has invoked which do not initialize within the configured time period are killed by `ovctrl`. In such a situation, the HPOM HTTPS agent is NOT started at all. For example, this problem may be experienced if tracing is activated.

### Solution

Increase the `ACTION_TIMEOUT` parameter of `ctrl.ovcd` namespace in the configuration settings, for example to 120 seconds, with the command:

```
ovconfchg -ns ctrl.ovcd -set ACTION_TIMEOUT 120
```

#### 9. Symptom QXCR1000139256

##### opcragt -set\_config\_var 'var(procname)=value' Syntax is Not Valid on HTTPS Nodes

To set a variable specifically for one process, the command used for DCE agents fails. When the following command is entered:

```
opcragt -set_config_var 'MAX_NBR_PARALLEL_ACTIONS(opcacta)=100' <nodename>
```

The result on the managed node is:

```
[eaagt]  
MAX_NBR_PARALLEL_ACTIONS=opcacta)
```

The expected result is:

```
[eaagt.opcacta]  
MAX_NBR_PARALLEL_ACTIONS=100
```

### **Solution**

The name space of the process must also be specified as follows:

```
opcragt -set_config_var eaagt.opcacta:MAX_NBR_PARALLEL_ACTIONS=100 <nodename>
```

This value is now set for the process opcacta alone in namespace eaagt.opcacta.

#### **10. Symptom QXCR1000203203**

##### **Remote Action Security Rule is Still Provided for Deleted Node Group**

If you delete a node group that is under the control of remote action authorization rules from the OVO Node Group Bank, those rules will still applied to the nodes which were in this group.

Remote action authorization rules are defined in the configuration file:

```
/etc/opt/OV/share/conf/OpC/mgmt_sv/remactconf.xml
```

### **Solution**

Do not delete the node group. Only remove nodes from this node group. Now, rules which applied to nodes in this node group will have no effect on the nodes deleted from this node group.

#### **11. Symptom QXCR1000140673**

##### **ovconfd Exits on Linux Nodes**

ps output on Linux shows an ovconfd zombie process (defunct).

### **Solution**

This situation can be safely ignored.

#### **12. Symptom QXCR1000197467**

##### **ComponentMatrix.cfg & DependenciesMatrix.cfg Contain OvDepl After Deinstalling Agent**

Files /var/opt/OV/conf/ComponentMatrix.cfg and /var/opt/OV/conf/DependencyMatrix.cfg still contain an entry for OvDepl after deinstallation of an HPOM HTTPS agent from the HPOM for UNIX management server system using the Administrator's GUI.

### **Solution**

This situation can be safely ignored.

#### **13. Symptom QXCR1000285220**

##### **coda Daemon Stops on an HTTPS HPOM for UNIX 8.10.160 Agent on AIX 5.1**

The coda daemon stops on an HTTPS HPOM for UNIX 8.10.160 agent on AIX 5.1.

### **Solution**

No workaround is currently available.

#### **14. Symptom QXCR1000284323**

##### **T-Chinese HTTPS Agent on Windows has Wrong Default Charset: UTF-8 Instead of big5**

Traditional Chinese message which is generated by opcmmsg on an HTTPS agent, on Traditional Chinese Win2003 managed node, is garbled.

This problem exists for all locales on Windows managed by the HPOM HTTPS agent.

### Solution

The codeset used by the HPOM HTTPS agent running on the MS Windows managed node must be adjusted adequately to the HPOM for UNIX management server charset. Perform the following:

- a. Change OPC\_NODE\_CHARSET to big5 using the `ovconfchg` command-line tool:

```
ovconfchg -ns eaagt -set OPC_NODE_CHARSET big5
```

- b. Restart the agent using the following commands:

```
opcagt -stop
```

```
opcagt -start
```

---

## HTTPS Managed Nodes and Proxies

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000133276

#### Change in ovconf: PROXY Setting is Not Processed without Restart

Changing of PROXY settings takes no effect on the management server system or on a managed node system.

#### Solution

If you changed the PROXY configuration settings, all processes must be restarted with the following commands:

On managed node:            **ovc -kill**  
                              **ovc -start**

On management server:    **ovstop ovoacomm**  
                              **opcsv -start**

## HTTPS Managed Nodes and NAT Environments

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000136801

#### NAT (Server IP Address): Windows Agent Installation Hangs

In a NAT environment (server IP address is translated on agent side) the HTTPS agent installation may hang. This is caused by ftp which is used during installation. The ftp connection to Windows 2000 itself hangs.

#### Solution

Install the HTTPS Agent software manually. It is very likely that FTP does not work, so another file transport mechanism must be used.

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000136802

#### NAT (Node IP Address): Broadcast Application does Not Start on HP-UX Agent

In a NAT Environment (node system IP addresses translated on the HPOM for UNIX management server side), the execution of applications and actions may immediately return a communication error.

#### Solution

Check if the corresponding agent is reachable using `ping` and other commands. For help on how to do this, refer to *Troubleshooting HTTPS-based Communication* in the *HPOM HTTPS Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide*.

If it is reachable the communication error message is obviously wrong. Restart the server processes and retry.

This behavior is seen very infrequently after adding and installing a Node in an NAT environment. If an application can be executed, the error message will not be displayed again, as long as the agent remains reachable.

## Embedded Performance Component (EPC, also known as CODA)

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000139054

#### HP Performance 4.05 and HP Reporter 3.5 Require that EPC Runs in HTTP Mode

If the Embedded Performance Component (EPC) is configured to use the HTTPS protocol, HP Performance Manager 4.05 (HPPM) and HP Reporter 3.5 (HP Reporter) fail to make a connection to the Embedded Performance Component on HPOM HTTPS agents and are unable to collect performance metrics.

However, these applications can connect to and collect performance metrics, if the Embedded Performance Component is configured to use the HTTP protocol.

To determine if the EPC is configured to use the HTTP protocol or the HTTPS protocol, run the command:

```
<OV_DIR>/bin/ovconfget coda SSL_SECURITY
```

where <OV\_DIR> is the directory where EPC is installed.

If the output is ALL or REMOTE, then EPC is configured to use the HTTPS protocol.

If the output is NONE, then EPC is configured to use the HTTP protocol.

#### Solution

To configure EPC to use the HTTP protocol, run the command:

```
<OV_DIR>/bin/ovconfchg -ns coda -set SSL_SECURITY NONE
```

## Deployable Performance Agent (HPPA)

### 1. QXCR1000385683

**All server processes should be restarted after HP Performance Agent is installed on a local node**

The agent starts buffering messages if all server processes are not restarted after the HP Performance Agent is installed on the local node.

#### **Solution**

You must restart all server processes after you install the HP Performance Agent on the local node. Run the `ovstop` and `ovstart` commands.

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000280832

**HP Performance Agent Processes not Running after the Installation on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium Node**

After installing HPOM for UNIX on HP-UX 11.23 Itanium nodes, the HP Performance Agent processes are not running.

#### **Solution**

Stop and restart the processes using the following commands:

```
mwa stop
```

```
mwa start
```

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000314580

**Deployment of HP Performance Agent fails on HPOM for UNIX 8.21**

Deployment of HP Performance Agent/HP-UX C.04.50.00 from a 8.21 HPOM for UNIX Management Server fails if higher versions of shared components (HPOvLcore.\*, HPOvPerf.\*) are already installed on the node.

#### **Solution**

As a higher version of shared components are already installed on the node, HP Performance Agent installation will complete, although the deployment reports that a failure has occurred. HP Performance Agent will not be running on the node after the deployment.

To start the HP Performance Agent on node, execute the following command

```
/opt/perf/bin/ovpa start
```

## HP Performance Manager (PM)

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000743584

#### HP Performance Manager 8.00 does not work after the HPOM for UNIX server deinstallation

If HP Performance Manager 8.00 and HP Operations Manager for UNIX 8 are installed on the same system and if HP Operations Manager for UNIX is deinstalled using the `ovoremove` script, HP Performance Manager 8.00 stops working.

#### Solution

To resolve the issue, do the following:

- a. Copy all the contents of the `/var/opt/OV/shared/server/conf/perf` directory to a temporary location.
- b. Deinstall HP Operations Manager for UNIX by using the `ovoremove` script.
- c. Run the following command:

```
/opt/OV/lbin/xpl/ovinit.sh -dependencies OvGC -ovrg server
```

- d. Copy the backed-up contents to the following location:

```
/var/opt/OV/shared/server/conf/perf
```

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000247176

#### After HP Performance 5.0 Deinstallation Core Agent Processes are Stopped

After HP Performance deinstallation from HPOM for UNIX management server node, the local HPOM agent is stopped.

The following is displayed when entering `ovc -status`:

```
(ctrl-111) Ovcd is not yet started.
```

#### Solution

After HP Performance deinstallation start all Core Agent processes including local agent manually by entering:

```
ovc -start
```

---

## Motif UI

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000413545, QXCR1000373878

**If Oracle 10.2.0.2 is used as a database, the GUI cannot be opened by a non-root user**

If Oracle 10.2.0.2 is used as a database for HPOM 8.X server, non-root users cannot open the HPOM GUI, except for the oracle user.

#### Solution

Execute the following command to solve this problem:

```
chmod a+rX $ORACLE_HOME
```

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000136788

**Changing IP Address Of Node Creates Errors When Starting Applications**

When a node in the Node Bank is changed to use a different IP-Address or Node Name, an error occurs when starting an application on that node using the Motif GUI. The error is:

```
Unable to get node information of <oldnodename>.
```

#### Solution

Apply one of the following workarounds:

- Do not use the `Modify Node` window to change the IP-Address or the node name of a node. Delete the node and add a new one instead.
- When the IP-Address or the node name has been changed using the `Modify Node` window, restart the Motif GUI.

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000144554 & QXCR1000211752

**English OVw Starts When Starting OVw in X-OVw Application Group**

When starting the `Start OVw` application from the `X-OVw` application group, OVw is always started in locale C (English) even on a Japanese, Simplified Chinese or Korean system.

#### Solution

If you always want to start OVw in a language other than English, you can modify the `Start OVw` application as follows:

- Right click the application symbol and select `Modify`.
- In the `Application Call` edit text, at the very beginning, add the required `LANG`:

<b>HP-UX</b>	Japanese:	<code>LANG=ja_JP.SJIS</code>
	Simplified Chinese:	<code>LANG=zh_CN.hp15CN</code>
	Korean:	<code>LANG=ko_KR.eucKR</code>
<b>Solaris</b>	Japanese:	<code>LANG=ja_JP.PCK</code>
	Simplified Chinese:	<code>LANG=zh_CN.EUC</code>
	Korean:	<code>LANG=ko_KR.EUC</code>

- Insert a space after the `LANG=*` entry and before `opcctr10vw`.

**4. Symptom QXCR1000139221**  
**NNM-ET View Application IPv6 Network**

Applications in application group `NNM-ET Views` do not work and a Java error message is displayed. Some of the NNM-ET views require additional configuration to work correctly.

**Solution**

For NNM-ET applications to work, you must run the `NNM-ET` setup script to enable NNM-ET on the management server system.

For more details on NNM Extended Topology and how to enable it, refer to the NNM release notes under:

`/opt/OV/www/htdocs/<language>/ReleaseNotes`

**5. Symptom QXCR1000113589**  
**XmScrollBar Warning Opening Message Detail Window for Long Messages**

When a message detailed window containing a long message text is opened, a Motif warning message of the following form is displayed in the terminal window:

```
&#129;@[W: X Toolkit Warning:
\012
Name: HorScrollBar\012
Class: XmScrollBar\012
The specified scrollbar value is greater than the maximum\012 scrollbar value minus the
scrollbar slider size.\012].
```

**Solution**

This warning message can be safely ignored.

**6. Symptom QXCR1000287652**  
**No Error Message if Templates are Distributed to the HTTPS Managed Node without Agent Installed**

No error message appear in the Motif GUI and neither in the `System.txt` file if templates are distributed to the HTTPS managed node without agent installed.

**Solution**

Make sure you first install HPOM for UNIX HTTPS agent on the managed node before you distribute templates or instrumentation to it.

**7. Symptom QXCR1000285182**  
**MIB Application Builder Creates an Application on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server**

MIB Application Builder adds or creates an application on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server local node instead on the selected node.

This happens with both Motif and Java UI.

**Solution**

No workaround is currently available.

## Java UI

### 1. QXCR1000364133

#### Applet on JRE Version 1.5: JLabel and Separator Items Missing in the Popup Menus

Note that JLabel and separator items are removed from the top of popup menus when you run an applet on JRE version 1.5:

- in the Status Calculation popup in service graphs
- in the Object pane (services)
- in service graphs (on icons and zoom settings)
- in the Navigation panel

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000443919

#### Only service names are shown in the Message Browser

The Java GUI Message Browser shows only service names, but it should also show service labels.

##### Solution

The Java GUI message structure was extended with the Service Label attribute.

Note that service labels are empty by default. To enable the loading of labels, select the **Show Service Label in Messages** checkbox of the Services tab in the Preferences window.

---

#### NOTE

If the Service Load on Demand (SLOD) feature is enabled, only the service labels of the loaded services are shown.

If the Service Load on Demand caching is enabled, deleting a service results in the service label disappearance.

---

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000103169

#### Escalated Messages with CMAs not Displayed

Escalated messages with added custom message attributes are not displayed in the message properties in the Java GUI.

##### Solution

Currently, CMAs cannot be escalated yet.

### 4. Symptom QXCR1000226646

#### Internet Explorer stops responding when logging off with JRE 1.5

The Java GUI applet may cause Internet Explorer web browser to stop responding when exiting or logging off and using Java Runtime Environment (JRE) version 1.5.

##### Solution:

Disable caching of downloaded content for the Java plugin. In the Java Plug-in Control Panel click the Settings button in the Temporary Internet Files section of the General tab. In the Temporary Files Settings dialog window, click the View Applets button. In the lower right corner of the Java Applet Cache Viewer dialog window, clear the Enable Caching check box.

**5. Symptom QXCR1000199105****Issues starting two Java UI applets in two Mozilla web browsers on Windows**

Two Java UI applets cannot be started on the same machine within two Mozilla web browsers.

**Solution:**

When each Mozilla web browser uses its own profile, it is possible to use two Java UI applets on the same machine within two Mozilla web browsers. To allow Mozilla to start with a different profile, set the environment variable using the following command:

```
set MOZ_NO_REMOTE=1
```

To add a new profile, start mozilla with the following command:

```
mozilla.exe -p
```

**6. Symptom QXCR1000286980****Cannot start Java UI on HPOM for UNIX 8.20 Management Server**

Java GUI on HPOM for UNIX 8.20 server on Itanium does not run with the default JRE version installed. The following error is displayed in the console window:

```
Error: could not find libjavsl
Error: could not find Java 2 Runtime Environment
```

**Solution**

Install the supported Java Runtime Environment from the following location:

<http://www.hp.com/products1/unix/java/>

Specify the location of the directory where you have JRE installed using the `JAVA_DIR` environment variable. For example:

```
export JAVA_DIR=/opt/java1.4/jre
```

**7. Symptom QXCR1000211752 & QXCR1000144554****The Interface Traffic Net Activity Tool Cannot be Started from the Java UI**

When running NNM tools from the Java GUI, some characters may be garbled. When running NNM tools from Java GUI, characters are garbled or are launched in English on Japanese, Korean or S-Chinese management servers.

**Solution**

The `LANG` environment variable should be added to the operator (`opc_op`) profile. For example, on a Japanese management server, Add the following `LANG` environment statement appropriate to the operating system of your management server in the `opc_op .profile` file:

<b>HP-UX</b>	Japanese:	<b>LANG=ja_JP.SJIS</b>
	Simplified Chinese:	<b>LANG=zh_CN.hp15CN</b>
	Korean:	<b>LANG=ko_KR.eucKR</b>
<b>Solaris</b>	Japanese:	<b>LANG=ja_JP.PCK</b>
	Simplified Chinese:	<b>LANG=zh_CN.EUC</b>
	Korean:	<b>LANG=ko_KR.EUC</b>

## 8. Symptom QXCR1000197155

### Example XML File for Non-English Environments (opcservice)

To successfully upload the service definition file, you need to specify the correct encoding in the header of the xml definition file. It is currently not documented in the manuals how to write multi-byte service definition files. An example is given in the solution below.

#### Solution

Here are the examples how the header should look like for different languages.

Japanese                   <?xml version="1.0" encoding="Shift\_JIS"?>

Korean                    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="EUC-KR"?>

Simplified Chinese       <?xml version="1.0" encoding="GB2312"?>

For further information, refer to the chapter titled *The Service Configuration File Syntax* in the *HP Service Navigator Concepts and Configuration Guide*.

#### Example

A complete XML file for Korean:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="EUC-KR"?>
<!-- this file was generated by opcsvcconv(1m) -->
<Services xmlns="http://www.hp.com/OV/opcsvc"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.hp.com/OV/opcsvc /etc/opt/OV/share/conf/OpC/mgmt_
sv/dtds/service.xsd">
<Service>
<Name>localsvc</Name>
<Label>Some Korean text</Label>
</Service>
</Services>
<!-- end of file -->
```

## 9. Symptom QXCR1000237264

### When Exiting or Logging off from the HPOM for UNIX Java UI, an Error Message is Displayed

When Java UI is running in the HTTPS communication mode, the following error message is displayed, when exiting or logging off from Java UI:

```
ERROR MSG, 7:42:47 AM,
com.hp.ov.it.comm.OvEmbHttpClient:
https status - InternalServerError:text/html,
Message = HTTP/1.1 500 Internal Server Error
Date: Wed, 11 May 2005 05:41:57 GMT
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
Server: BBC 05.20.010; opcuhttps 01.00.000
senderid: e6979118-aca1-750b-1f6a-de6eb9cfe391
Cache-Control: no-cache
Content-Type: text/html
```

#### Solution

This message can be safely ignored.

## 10. Symptom QXCR1000309412

### Exceptions in the Java GUI Console Window

Sometimes the following exception is shown in the console window of the Java UI:

```
javlang.ClassCastException
at com.klg.jclass.chart.BarChartDraw.recalc(BarChartDraw.java:95)
at com.klg.jclass.chart.JCChartArecalcGraphExtents(JCChartArejava:2376)
at com.klg.jclass.chart.JCChartArerecalc(JCChartArejava:1124)
at com.klg.jclass.chart.JCChartAresetBounds(JCChartArejava:1266)
at com.klg.jclass.util.DefaultComponentLayout.layoutContainer(DefaultComponentLayout.java:59 4)
at javax.swing.Container.layout(Container.java:1020)
at javax.swing.Container.doLayout(Container.java:1010)
at com.klg.jclass.chart.JCChart.performLayout(JCChart.java:843)
at com.klg.jclass.chart.JCChart.doLayout(JCChart.java:785)
at javax.swing.Container.validateTree(Container.java:1092)
at javax.swing.Container.validateTree(Container.java:1099)
at javax.swing.Container.validateTree(Container.java:1099)
...
```

### Solution

This exception can be safely ignored.

## ECS/HP Composer

### 1. Symptom QXCM1000413975

#### Limited Support of Asynchronous Callbacks Defined in Correlator Circuits

Asynchronous function callbacks for the annotate node of the correlator circuits, which can be configured in the HP Composer UI in the Variables Definition tab, are only supported by HPOM if they are configured as type “string”.

#### Solution

HPOM default annotation server will execute the specified string as a corresponding command line call and will return the standard output as result. For all other data types, an error will be returned. There are no plans to support other asynchronous function calls except of type “string”.

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000140462 and QXCR1000131660

#### Disabling the Event Correlation Template does not Stop Event Correlation

Event correlation is still working even if all event correlation templates are disabled.

#### Solution

Stop HPOM Event Correlation (opceca) manually with the following command:

```
ovc -stop opceca
```

---

## Reporting

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000138530

#### Service History Status Reports (SN Report Pack) Limit ID and Name Length

With HPOM for UNIX 8, it is possible to specify service names or service labels that exceed 253 characters in length. Problems occur with these long names since the Crystal runtime engine used in Reporter 03.50 has a limitation for string lengths of 254 characters. The HPOM for UNIX Service Status History reports Version 03.50 do not support service names or service labels that are longer than 253 characters.

If service names exceed the 253 character limit, the name is truncated. The status history data may be incorrectly calculated if the service names are not unique within the first 253 characters.

#### Solution

Do not use service names that are longer than 253 characters. The support for service names longer than 253 characters has been added to the HP Reporter 03.60 release, and the corresponding Service Navigator Report Package.

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000328562

#### itochecker fails to create all reports if independent database server system is configured

itochecker fails to create a full report on the HPOM server if an independent database server system is set. The following reports are missing:

- Database Check
- OVO Database Check

- Nodes Check
- Java GUI / Service Navigator

### **Solution**

To solve this problem, do as follows:

- a. Add the following line to `/etc/opt/OV/share/conf/ovdbconf:`  
`REMOTE_DB 1`
- b. Run `itochecker` again.

---

## Network Node Manager

For Network Node Manager specific problems, refer to the HP Operations Network Node Manager 7.5 Runtime Release Notes appropriate for your operating system:

<http://h20230.www2.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

---

**WARNING** By default, the file:  
`OVNNMgr.OVNNM-RUN: /opt/OV/bin/ovtraceroute`  
has the `setuid` bit set for root:  
`-r-sr-xr-x 1 root bin`  
Security concerned customers should change the permissions as follows:  
`chmod 555 /opt/OV/bin/ovtraceroute`

---

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000295810 and QXCR1000295800

**Inappropriate Entries in /etc/services for ito-e-gui in NIS+ Environments**

If the `ito-e-gui` service is managed by NIS+, the service should not be listed in `/etc/services`.

You can check if the `ito-e-gui` service is managed by NIS+ using the following command:

```
niscat services.org_dir | grep ito-e-gui
```

#### **Solution**

If the `ito-e-gui` service is managed NIS+, remove `ito-e-gui` service configuration line from `/etc/services`. The following is an example of the configuration line that should be removed:

```
ito-e-gui      2531/tcp      # OpenView Operations Java Console
```

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000297690

**HPOM for UNIX Management Server cannot be Started**

After shutting down the management server you may not be able to start it again.

#### **Solution**

The system shutdown sequence is missing a link to `/sbin/rc2.d/` for the NNM and HPOM for UNIX processes.

Create a link manually before shutting down your system using the following command:

```
ln -s /sbin/init.d/ov500 /sbin/rc2.d/K060ov500
```

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000217223

**NNM license key Installation Using `ovnnmInstallLic` is not Documented**

NNM license key installation using the `ovnnmInstallLic` tool not documented.

#### **Solution**

A second, NNM, license key must be installed using the NNM license key installation tool `ovnnmInstallLic`, otherwise is this license key ignored and not installed.

Use the following command to add NNM license passwords:

```
/opt/OV/bin/ovnnmInstallLic /tmp/save710/.license
```

#### 4. Symptom QXCR1000205834

##### **X-OVw Requires a Home Directory that may not Exist**

After successfully installing NNM 7.5, an HPOM HTTPS agent, and the HPOM for UNIX 8.1x Remote NNM package on an HP-UX system, `opcctrlovw` runs correctly.

However, when attempting to run the X-OVw application `Start OVw`, the following error message is displayed:

```
Warning opcacta (Action Agent) (22960 : Cannot change the current working directory to
/home/opc_op for user opc_op.
No such file or directory (OpC20-53)
```

At this point, `/home/opc_op` does not exist.

##### **Solution**

To correct the problem, create the directory `/home/opc_op`.

#### 5. Symptom QXCR1000206586

##### **Applications Using `opcctrlovw` are hard to use with Windows Java GUI**

Applications, such as Net Activity, sometimes do not start in the Windows Java GUI, when using `opcctrlovw`. Instead, error messages are printed in HPOM Communication Status window.

##### **Solution**

When the HPOM Java GUI is run on a Windows system, these error messages are sometimes displayed when some applications are started. The applications that may trigger this problem are those that display an `ovw` session to the Windows box.

##### **Error Message 1**

```
Command: opcctrlovw -display 15.2.118.164:0.0 -user "opc_adm" -action "IP Tables"
AddressesForIface" produced the following output error:
Error: Can't open display: <IP Address>:0.0
with Exit Code: 3
```

##### **Solution 1:**

An X-Windows emulator such as Reflection X or Hummingbird Exceed must be running on the Windows system.

##### **Error Message 2**

```
INTERNAL ERROR at: CWfong.cpp:264.
Contact your HP Support representative.
Could not conver "-*-medium-f-normal-*-12-*-*-*m-*-*-*" to XFontSet.
Try changing your "*.cwFont" resource.
```

##### **Solution 2**

The X-Windows emulator is not able to find the correct font. In this case you need to configure a font server, for example, on the HPOM for UNIX Management Server: `xfs -port 7100` and then configured Reflection X to use this font server.

#### 6. Symptom QXCR1000196492

##### **HA Environments should be in Maintenance Mode when `setupExtTopo.ovpl` is Run**

If you run `setupExtTopo.ovpl` to enable ET in a high availability environment, there is a possibility that some monitored processes could be restarted, triggering a failover.

When performing actions on an HPOM for UNIX management server installed in a cluster environment that result in the stopping of HPOM for UNIX management server processes, for example when installing patches, upgrading, or doing maintenance, it is necessary to first disable the HPOM for UNIX management server HA resource group and stop the HPOM for UNIX management server.

### Solution

Switch the HA system to maintenance mode before running `setupExtTopo.ovpl`.

How to switch the HPOM for UNIX management server to and from maintenance mode is described in the section titled *Stopping the HPOM Management Server in a Cluster Environment for Maintenance* for the appropriate cluster type in the *HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server*. This section describes how the HPOM for UNIX management server can be stopped without causing failover of the HPOM for UNIX management server HA resource group.

When this script has run successfully, start the HPOM for UNIX management server and check that the HPOM for UNIX processes are up and running, and then enable HPOM for UNIX management server monitoring.

#### 7. Symptom QXCR1000193099

##### **Ovcd is not yet Started Message after installing NNM on System with HTTPS Agent**

If NNM 7.5 is installed on a UNIX system where an HPOM HTTPS agent is running, the `ovcd` process is stopped.

Entering the command `opcagt -status` results in the following error message being displayed:

```
Ctrl-1111 Ovcd is not yet started.
```

### Solution

Enter the following command to restart the agent:

```
opcagt -start
```

#### 8. Symptom QXCR1000188382

##### **OSPF View in NNM-ET Views Stops Working if RAMS is Enabled**

RAMS functionality is supported with NNM 7.5, and can be easily enabled or disabled.

When RAMS is disabled, the application call for OSPF View NNM-ET Views is:

```
http://<$OPC_MGMTSV>:7510/topology/ospfView?viewInBrowser=true
```

In this case, application OSPF View works correctly.

If RAMS is enabled, OSPF View stops working because the following application call is still used:

```
http://<$OPC_MGMTSV>:7510/topology/ospfView?viewInBrowser=true
```

### Solution

If RAMS is enabled, modify the application and change the application call for OSPF View NNM-ET Views to:

```
http://<$OPC_MGMTSV>:7510/topology/rexView?viewInBrowser=true
```

#### 9. Symptom QXCR1000187416

##### **Net Activity/Network Polling requires HP Software Services/MIB Grapher**

When creating new user or using `opc_op`, and assigning the Net Activity application group, the MIB Grapher must also be assigned from OV Services. If this is not assigned, the following error is displayed next time you log on to the Motif GUI as the new user or as `opc_op`:

Error: Application "Network Monitor Statistics": parent "mibgraph" undefined.  
Error: Application "mibgraph" undefined.

OpC-0830

Application(s) in the Application Desktop may not be started because application Network Monitor Statistics is not registered.

When selecting Net Activity -> Network Polling, the following error is displayed:

OpC60-010

OVw Error with OVwCheckAction(netmonStatus): Application not found.

A related error is also displayed in the HPOM Error Information window.

### Solution

Assign the OV Services group, or at least the MIB Grapher application, in addition to Net Activity to the opc\_op user or when creating a new user.

## 10. Symptom QXCR1000211829

### Applications in Jovw (old) Group may Fail

When trying to start applications such as Highlight In IPMap and Jovw from the Jovw (old) group in the Application Bank window, error messages are displayed:

Highlight In IPMap error:

Cannot find an ovw on host <hostname> with map named default using session ID <hostname>:0.

Jovw error:

Cannot find an ovw on host <hostname> with map named default using session ID <hostname>:0.

### Solution

In order for these applications to work, an ovw session with the default map must be running on the host.

On the system <hostname> enter the command:

**/opt/OV/bin/ovw**

Make sure that default is displayed in the lower left corner.

To change to the default map, choose Map -> Open and select default.

It is recommended that NNM Dynamic Views be used rather than Jovw. The NNM Dynamic Views are available from the application group NNM Views.

## 11. Symptom QXCR1000213132

### Wrong Japanese Name for [OV Extended Topology] Tool

The OV Extended Topology tool in the OV Services application group is labeled Node View in a Japanese environment, resulting in two Node View tool icons in this application group.

### Solution

Open the Modify window of the application with the incorrect label and enter the correct name.

**12. Symptom QXCR1000209866**

**The Interface Traffic Net Activity Tool Cannot be Started from the Java UI**

The Net Activity tool Interface Traffic does not work when started directly from the Java UI.

**Solution**

You can start an NNM dynamic view, for example, a Neighbor view, and select a node in that view. The Interface Traffic tool is available under the menu options:

Performance -> Network Activity

The Interface Traffic tool can also be started from the Internet submap or from the Application Bank in the Motif UI, again using the menu options:

Performance -> Network Activity

**13. Symptom QXCR1000200666**

**ovuispmnd Fails to Start if Port 7777 is Already in Use**

The ovuispmnd process may fail to start if it is not able to use the port 7777.

The following error messages may be displayed:

```
ovuispmnd FILED to start.  
Unable to get port 7777.  
Address already in use.
```

**Solution**

Restart the system. All NNM processes, including ovuispmnd, should now be running.

---

## Network Diagnosis Add-On Module

---

**CAUTION** For a complete list of NDAOM-related problems, refer to the NDAOM Release Notes document.

---

### NDAOM

Tracing is centrally controlled by the `ndaom.cfg` configuration file present under the location:

`/etc/opt/OV/ndaom/conf/ndaom.cfg`

Trace areas are defined for bigger modules, such as the `ovnwlinkmon` or the `ovnwmonitor`. These modules read the configuration file, check whether tracing is enabled and whether the trace area is set.

Trace areas are: `ovnwmonitor`, `ovnwlinkmon`, `ALL`.

Trace levels are : 0 - 9 with increasing order of trace information.

NDAOM trace can be enabled by adding the following lines in `ndaom.cfg` file:

```
TRACE_AREA=[ovnwmonitor|ovnwlinkmon]
TRACE_LEVEL=[0 - 9]
```

NDAOM trace information file `ndaom.trc` can be found on the management server at:

`/var/opt/OV/ndaom/log`

### Problem Diagnosis Probe

Tips for working with the Problem Diagnosis Probe:

- If the GUI applet is not working, check the java console for exceptions.
- If `pd central` will not start by using `ovstart`, try using `ovstop pd`, then running the PD manually with the command:

**`pdcentral.sh -start` or `pdcentral.bat -start`**

Also, try an `ovstop` then `ovstart` on UNIX systems for the `ovspmd` problem.

- Use `<DEBUG>true</DEBUG>` in the `pdconfig.xml` file to generate debug output in the `pd.log` file. This option should only be used briefly because it can generate large amounts of data.
- To verify that the probe is running and responding properly, use the command:  
`http://probe_name:8067/netpath/netpath.req?destination=sometarget .`
- To verify that the central application is running and responding properly, use the command:  
`http://nnmserver:8068/central/central.req?destination=probe_name|sometarget`
- To see the L2 data being returned by ET for an IP address pair, use the command:  
`http://nnmserver:7510/topology/NMTopoApi?api=getL2BetweenNodes&begin=ipaddress  
&end=ipaddress`
- To get a UI that allows SQL queries on the PD databases, use the commands:

**`pdcentral.sh -dbmgr` or `pdcentral.bat -dbmgr`**

## Tracing and Troubleshooting

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000133724

#### **TraceMon Cannot be Used on DHCP or NAT Nodes to Access Trace Server**

The TraceMon GUI on a system using DHCP or NAT cannot connect to a Trace Server if there is no name resolution of the GUI station possible.

The Trace Server attempts to verify the validity of the connection request from the TraceMon GUI system by checking the name with DNS. If it cannot be resolved, the connection is refused.

#### **Solution**

Configure Trace Server to write to a file and copy the file to the TraceMon System.

## Localization

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000398226

#### Manager to manager forwarding of characters with the ASCII code does not work

If characters with the ASCII code, for example Ä, are used in a text field of the HPOM message, the message is displayed correctly on the first manager. But after forwarding it to the second manager, the message is corrupted.

#### Solution

Restart HPOM in a different locale by executing the following commands:

```
ovstop
export LANG=C.iso885915
ovstart
```

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000214400

#### New Menu Items in Java GUI are in English Only

Some new functionalities introduced with newer versions of JavaGUI come with new menu entries but they are all in english only.

#### Solution

These will be translated with a future update of HPOM for UNIX.

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000190998

#### Input/Output and Virtual Terminal Applications Show Garbled Text

On Spanish, Japanese, Simplified Chinese or Korean management servers, Input/Output and Virtual Terminal applications show garbled text instead of correct non-ASCII characters.

#### Solution

xterm and hpterm are not able to display non-ASCII characters, so for Input/Output and Virtual Terminal applications for the aforementioned languages, you must use dtterm. You may want to set dtterm as the default for those platforms where you want to use Input/Output and Virtual Terminal applications.

To do this:

- a. Select [Actions] -> [Set Defaults].
- b. Open a Node Bank window.
- c. In the listbox, select the agent platform for which you want to change the default value.
- d. Click Advanced Options and change the setting for Virtual Terminal Emulator.
- e. Save your change by clicking OK.

After this change, adding a new node of this platform type will automatically have Virtual Terminal Emulator set to dtterm. For nodes that you have configured before changing the default, you must change this value manually from the Advanced Options for the node.

In addition, the Character Set for the agent platform and already configured node must match a locale that is already installed on the node, as listed in Table 6-1 on page 184.

**Table 6-1 OM Agent Platform Character Sets and Locales**

Agent Platform	Management Server Language	Character Set	Locale
HP-UX	Japanese	Shift-JIS	ja_JP.SJIS
		Japanese EUC	ja_JP.eucJP
		UTF-8	ja_JP.utf8
	Spanish	ISO 8859-15	es_ES.iso885915@euro
		UTF-8	es_ES.utf8
	Simplified Chinese	GB-2312	zh_CN.hp15CN
		UTF-8	zh_CN.utf8
	Traditional Chinese	ZHT16BIG5	zh_TW.big5
	Korean	Korean EUC	ko_KR.eucKR
		UTF-8	ko_KR.utf8
Solaris	Japanese	Shift-JIS	ja_JP.PCK
		Japanese EUC	ja_JP.eucJP ja japanese
		UTF-8	ja_JP.UTF-8
	Spanish	ISO 8859-15	es.ISO8859-15
		UTF-8	es.UTF-8
	Simplified Chinese	GB-2312	zh_CN.EUC zh.GBK zh_CN.GBK
		UTF-8	zh_CN.UTF-8
	Traditional Chinese	ZHT16BIG5	zh_TW.big5
	Korean	Korean EUC	ko_KR.EUC ko korean
		UTF-8	ko.UTF-8 ko_KR.UTF-8

**Table 6-1 OM Agent Platform Character Sets and Locales (Continued)**

Agent Platform	Management Server Language	Character Set	Locale
Linux	Japanese		
		Japanese EUC	ja_JP.EUC-JP
		UTF-8	ja_JP.UTF-8
	Spanish	ISO 8859-15	es_ES@euro
		UTF-8	es_ES.UTF-8
	Simplified Chinese	GB-2312	zh_CN
		UTF-8	zh_CN.UTF-8
	Traditional Chinese	ZHT16BIG5	zh_TW.big5
	Korean	Korean EUC	ko_KR.EUC-KR
		UTF-8	ko_KR.UTF-8

## Japanese Version Issues

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000293835 Message Garbled on Win2003J

Japanese messages, generated by `opcmsg` are garbled on a Win2003J managed node.

#### Solution

Do the following on the managed node:

- a. Change the `OPC_NODE_CHARSET` to `acp932` using the following command:

```
ovconfchg -ns eaagt -set OPC_NODE_CHARSET acp932
```

- b. Restart the agent using the following commands:

```
opcagt -stop  
opcagt -start
```

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000193802 RH9.0 Hangs or Fails to Install Certificates from a Japanese/Korean Management Server

Agent may be experiencing problems with Japanese locale `ja_JP.eucJP`.

#### Solution

Change default locale to `ja_JP.utf8`.

To verify that locales are set correctly, perform an `rlogin` to the Linux node and execute the command:

```
locale
```

The locale `ja_JP.utf8` should be displayed.

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000194960 ovc -start Hangs on Linux During Installation

During the installation of certificates on Linux systems during installation, the `ovc -start` command hangs. This problem occurs if the locale on the managed node is set to `ja_JP.eucjp`.

Using the `top` command, it can be seen that the `ovbbccb` process is consuming almost 100% of CPU.

#### Solution

To avoid this problem set `ja_JP.utf8` as a default locale:

For example, in the `/etc/profile` file, enter the following lines:

```
export LANG=ja_JP.utf8  
export LC_ALL=ja_JP.utf8
```

### 4. Symptom NSMbb69079 Logfile Entry Cannot Be Converted From eucJP to SJIS

There is `Logfile Characterset` option available in the `Add/Modify Logfile` window. If you have selected a character set that is different from the current locale, the logfile conversion from one character set to another fails and a critical message is displayed in the message browser.

#### Solution

Select `Logfile Characterset` to match the current locale.

**5. Symptom NSMbb68102**

**Japanese Text on Title Bar of Output Window is Unintelligible (hpterm)**

Japanese text on title bar of output window opened by either Issue Certificate or Issue Install Key for Certificate tool is unintelligible.

**Solution**

Modify HP-UX management server node to use dtterm for Virtual Terminal Emulator.

**6. Symptom QXCR1000137593**

**Cannot Convert String to Type Font Structure Warning Message**

Motif Administrator and Operator GUI: When starting a Motif GUI, some font-related messages may appear on the command line:

```
Warning: cannot convert string ... to type Font struct.
```

**Solution**

Every X application requests fonts from the application defaults files or from the code. The Xserver then searches all of the known fonts to locate the font request. If the Xserver does not find the requested font, it reverts back to the system font, and the warning message is displayed:

```
owv:xt warning missing charsets in string to font setconversion.
```

This is an Xtool kit warning from the remote system. Use your Xserver documentation to find the correct procedure for creating a permanent search path in an Xserver environment.

Check also this document:

[http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/FID/DOCUMENTUM\\_OV-EN004584](http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/FID/DOCUMENTUM_OV-EN004584)

## Korean Version Issues

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000194960 ovc -start Hangs on Linux During Installation

During the installation of certificates on Linux systems during installation, the `ovc -start` command hangs. This problem occurs if the locale on the managed node is set to `ko_KR.euckr`.

Using the `top` command, it can be seen that the `ovbbccb` process is consuming almost 100% of CPU.

#### Solution

To avoid this problem set `ja_JP.utf8` as a default locale:

For example, in the `/etc/profile` file, enter the following lines:

```
export LANG=ja_JP.utf8
export LC_ALL=ja_JP.utf8
```

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000192730 HTTPS Agent Installation on Red Hat Fails During opactivate (ko\_KR.euckr)

Problems may be experienced with the Korean locale `ko_KR.euckr`.

#### Solution

Change default locale to `ko_KR.utf8`.

To verify if locales are set correctly, perform `rlogin` to the system and execute the `locale` command. It should display `ko_KR.utf8`.

### 3. Symptom QXCR1000204232 Heartbeat Polling Messages do not Acknowledge Each Other on Solaris 9 Systems

On Simplified Chinese and Korean HPOM management server installations running on Solaris 9 systems, heartbeat polling messages do not acknowledge each other.

For example, a red *node down* message is not acknowledged by a following green *node up again* message.

#### Solution

This is planned to be fixed with the next HPOM for UNIX server patch.

### 4. Symptom QXCR1000102961 & NSMbb68636 Solaris Korean: ovw Warnings of Duplicate Definitions

For both the Motif Administrator and Operator GUIs, when starting a Motif GUI in Korean locale (ko) on Solaris 8, many warnings appear on the command line:

```
Duplicate define has been ignored.
```

#### Solution

These warning messages can safely be ignored.

### 5. Symptom QXCR1000137218 Cannot Display Alphanumeric Labels in Motif UI in Korean Environments

Alphanumeric labels are not displayed correctly in Korean environments.

#### Solution

- a. Create a link under `/usr/lib/X11`:

```
cd /usr/lib/X11
```

```
ln -s /usr/openwin/lib/locale/ko_KR.EUC ko_KR.EUC
```

- b. Modify the /usr/lib/X11/ko\_KR.EUC/app-defaults/OVw file as follows:

Original:

```
OVw*size30Font: *-gothic-medium-r-normal--16-160-*-*-*-*ksc5601.1987-0
OVw*size20Font: *-gothic-medium-r-normal--16-160-*-*-*-*ksc5601.1987-0
OVw*size10Font: *-gothic-medium-r-normal--16-160-*-*-*-*ksc5601.1987-0
OVw*smallFont: *-gothic-medium-r-normal--16-160-*-*-*-*ksc5601.1987-0
```

Updated:

```
OVw*size30Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal--*-*-iso8859-15,\
*-gothic-medium-r-normal--16-160-*-*-*-*ksc5601.1987-0
OVw*size20Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal--*-*-iso8859-15,\
*-gothic-medium-r-normal--16-160-*-*-*-*ksc5601.1987-0
OVw*size10Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal--*-*-iso8859-15,\
*-gothic-medium-r-normal--16-160-*-*-*-*ksc5601.1987-0
OVw*smallFont: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal--*-*-iso8859-15,\
*-gothic-medium-r-normal--16-160-*-*-*-*ksc5601.1987-0
```

Modify the /usr/lib/X11/ko\_KR.eucKR/app-defaults/OVw file as follows:

Original:

```
OVw*size30Font: -hp-batang-medium-r-normal--*-*-ksc5636.1989-0
OVw*size20Font: -hp-batang-medium-r-normal--*-*-ksc5636.1989-0
OVw*size10Font: -hp-batang-medium-r-normal--*-*-ksc5636.1989-0
OVw*smallFont: -hp-batang-medium-r-normal--*-*-ksc5636.1989-0
```

Updated:

```
OVw*size30Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal--*-*-iso8859-15,\
-hp-batang-medium-r-normal--*-*-ksc5636.1989-0
OVw*size20Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal--*-*-iso8859-15,\
-hp-batang-medium-r-normal--*-*-ksc5636.1989-0
OVw*size10Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal--*-*-iso8859-15,\
-hp-batang-medium-r-normal--*-*-ksc5636.1989-0
OVw*smallFont: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal--*-*-iso8859-15,\
-hp-batang-medium-r-normal--*-*-ksc5636.1989-0
```

## Simplified Chinese Version Issues

### 1. Symptom NSMbb67982 and NSMbb68001

#### Cannot Display Alphanumeric Labels in Motif UI in Simplified Chinese Environments

Alphanumeric labels are not displayed correctly in Simplified Chinese environments.

#### Solution

- a. Create a link under /usr/lib/X11:

```
cd /usr/lib/X11
```

```
ln -s /usr/openwin/lib/locale/zh_CN.EUC zh_CN.EUC
```

- b. Modify the /usr/lib/X11/zh\_CN.EUC/app-defaults/OVw file as follows:

Original:

```
OVw*size30Font:--song-medium-r-normal--16-140-*-*-*-*-*  
OVw*size20Font:--song-medium-r-normal--16-140-*-*-*-*-*  
OVw*size10Font:--song-medium-r-normal--16-140-*-*-*-*-*  
OVw*smallFont:--song-medium-r-normal--16-140-*-*-*-*-*
```

Updated:

```
OVw*size30Font:--adobe-times-medium-r-normal---iso8859-15, \  
--song-medium-r-normal--16-140-*-*-*-*-*  
OVw*size20Font:--adobe-times-medium-r-normal---iso8859-15, \  
--song-medium-r-normal--16-140-*-*-*-*-*  
OVw*size10Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal---iso8859-15, \  
--song-medium-r-normal--16-140-*-*-*-*-*  
OVw*smallFont: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal---iso8859-15, \  
--song-medium-r-normal--16-140-*-*-*-*-*0
```

- c. Modify the /usr/lib/X11/zh\_CN.hp15CN/app-defaults/OVw file as follows:

Original:

```
OVw*size30Font:-hp-song-medium-r-normal---gb2312.1980-1  
OVw*size20Font:-hp-song-medium-r-normal---gb2312.1980-1  
OVw*size10Font:-hp-song-medium-r-normal---gb2312.1980-1  
OVw*smallFont:-hp-song-medium-r-normal---gb2312.1980-1
```

Updated:

```
OVw*size30Font:--adobe-times-medium-r-normal---iso8859-15, \  
-hp-song-medium-r-normal---gb2312.1980-1  
OVw*size20Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal---iso8859-15, \  
-hp-song-medium-r-normal---gb2312.1980-1  
OVw*size10Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal---iso8859-15, \  
-hp-song-medium-r-normal---gb2312.1980-1  
OVw*smallFont: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal---iso8859-15, \  
-hp-song-medium-r-normal---gb2312.1980-1
```

## 2. Symptom QXCR1000204232

### Heartbeat Polling Messages do not Acknowledge Each Other on Solaris 9 Systems

On Simplified Chinese and Korean HPOM management server installations running on Solaris 9 systems, heartbeat polling messages do not acknowledge each other.

For example, a red *node down* message is not acknowledged by a following green *node up again* message.

### Solution

This is planned to be fixed with the next HPOM for UNIX server patch.

## Traditional Chinese Version Issues

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000214444

#### Cannot Display Alphanumeric Labels in Motif UI in Traditional Chinese Environments

Alphanumeric labels are not displayed correctly in Traditional Chinese environments.

#### Solution

- a. Create a link under `/usr/lib/X11`:

```
cd /usr/lib/X11
ln -s /usr/openwin/lib/locale/zh_TW.big5 zh_TW.big5
```

- b. Modify the `/usr/lib/X11/zh_TW.big5/app-defaults/OVw` file as follows:

Original:

```
OVw*size30Font: -*-*-medium-*-normal-----*-big5-1
OVw*size20Font: -*-*-medium-*-normal-----*-big5-1
OVw*size10Font: -*-*-medium-*-normal-----*-big5-1
OVw*smallFont:  -*-*-medium-*-normal-----*-big5-1
```

Updated:

```
OVw*size30Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal-----iso8859-15, \
-***-medium-*-normal--*-***-----big5-1
OVw*size20Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal-----iso8859-15, \
-***-medium-*-normal--*-***-----big5-1
OVw*size10Font: -adobe-times-medium-r-normal-----iso8859-15, \
-***-medium-*-normal--*-***-----big5-1
OVw*smallFont:  -adobe-times-medium-r-normal-----iso8859-15, \
-***-medium-*-normal--*-***-----big5-1
```

Modify the `/usr/lib/X11/zh_TW.big5/app-defaults/OVw` file as follows:

Original:

```
OVw*size30Font:-hp-sung-medium-r-normal-----tchinesebig5
OVw*size20Font:-hp-sung-medium-r-normal-----tchinesebig5
OVw*size10Font:-hp-sung-medium-r-normal-----tchinesebig5
OVw*smallFont:-hp-sung-medium-r-normal-----tchinesebig5
```

Updated:

```
OVw*size30Font:-adobe-times-medium-r-normal-----iso8859-15,\
-hp-sung-medium-r-normal-----tchinesebig5
OOVw*size20Font:-adobe-times-medium-r-normal-----iso8859-15,\
-hp-sung-medium-r-normal-----tchinesebig5
OVw*size10Font:-adobe-times-medium-r-normal-----iso8859-15,\
-hp-sung-medium-r-normal-----tchinesebig5
OVw*smallFont:-adobe-times-medium-r-normal-----iso8859-15,\
-hp-sung-medium-r-normal-----tchinesebig5
```

## 2. Symptom QXCR1000192091

### Traditional Chinese Locale, Core Agent Uses Simplified Chinese Catalog Instead of English

When running some command line commands, such as `ovc`, `ovpolicy`, and `ovcert`, some Traditional Chinese characters in the output of the command are not readable.

#### Solution

On Traditional Chinese systems, the following will make sure that the strings are displayed in English.

Move the catalog files in the directory `/opt/OV/msg/zh` to `/opt/OV/msg/zh_CN`.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	On Solaris systems, if the locale is <code>zh</code> , moving the catalogs will also cause the help strings to be displayed in English.
-------------	---

---

---

## Spanish Version Issues

### 1. Symptom QXCR1000198059

#### English Welcome Message After Installing Spanish HPOM for UNIX

When installing in a Spanish environment, the welcome message text is displayed in English.

#### Solution

This is a language issue and does not affect any other functionality. You may safely ignore this, you can upload your own customized welcome message text, or disable it. For further information on how to work with the welcome message, refer to the `opcuistartmsg` manpage.

### 2. Symptom QXCR1000285811

#### A number of NNM 7.5 AE/SE filesets not removed by the `ovoremove` script

After deinstallation of NNM 7.5 AE/SE (published in July 2005) using the NNM remove script or `ovoremove` script, the following NNM filesets could still be found on the system:

Name	Version	Description
HPOv3ComAgt	2.50.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for 3Com
HPOvAlcatelAgt	2.50.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for Alcatel
HPOvBayAgt	3.00.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for Nortel Bay
HPOvCDPAgt	2.50.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for CDP
HPOvCentilAgt	1.50.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for Centillion
HPOvCiscoAgt	2.60.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for Cisco
HPOvEDPAgt	2.51.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for EDP
HPOvExtremeAgt	2.50.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for Extreme
HPOvFoundryAgt	2.51.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for Foundry
HPOvPassAgt	3.00.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for Nortel Passport
HPOvProAgt	2.50.000	HP NNM Advanced Edition Device Support for HP Procurve

#### Solution

Manually deinstall all remaining NNM filesets with `swremove` tool.

---

# A HPOM Management Server Patches Overview

This appendix lists all the enhancements, which were introduced with the HPOM 8.25 and superseding management server and Java GUI client patches.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	For more information about all these enhancements, see “New Features with HPOM for UNIX 8” on page 17, and Chapter 5, “Last-Minute Changes to Documentation”.
-------------	---

---

---

## Management Server Patches

### 8.31 Management Server Patch

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- A new ECS template is provided for the policy-based message storm detection.
- To avoid the duplicate suppression of the messages that do not have a message key and improve performance, an automatic message key creation is introduced.
- Only one `ovoinstall` script per management server platform is used, it allows agent patch installation before running `opcconfig`.
- Several changes are introduced in the HPOM heartbeat polling area to avoid false alerts
- The `itochecker` report is improved, the report output is accessible for remote systems via the following URL: `http://<mgmt_server>:3443/ITO_OP/ito_rpt/report.html`
- A new config variable `OPC_DONT_REPLACE_MGMTSV_VARIABLE` is introduced to configure an action to be executed on the management server from which it is initiated.
- A new optional attribute `ip_addr` is added to the `opcnode`, which allows to specify the preferred IP address for a node with multiple IP addresses.
- A new ECS template is provided for the policy-based message storm detection.
- A new ECS template is provided for the policy-based message storm detection.
- The `opcdism` binary now uses the AAS (Adaptive Address Space) feature, which provides a new address space layout named Mostly Private Address Space (MPAS).

### 8.30 Management Server Patch

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- PAM failed login counter is implemented for each operator in the corresponding namespace to reduce the number of attempts to use invalid/expired passwords.
- Threshold policy can be customized locally on the node through using the XPL config variables file.
- Installation of the HTTPS agents was improved as follows:

- The HTTPS agent installation now detects and report if REXEC service is not enabled to prevent the installation failure.
- The HTTPS agent installation on virtual cluster nodes is prevented to eliminate possible damage to the HPOM server.
- The `ha_mon_cb` cluster monitor script (linked to `M200_cb`) has been changed to exit if `ovbbccb` is not running, which then causes failover.
- The database update algorithm was improved to reduce the database update time.
- The bulk message insert was improved to provide the same functionality as the single message insert.
- The itochecker report was improved.
- Suppression of error message per process is now enabled.
- Enhanced Auto and Operator Action signature checking.
- New Message Key filter attribute is added for message filtering. Saving Message Key filter setting is limited to 256 character.

**APIs:**

New API functions and enhancements available with this patch:

- `opcdata` and other corresponding API man pages are updated in order to show all attribute info.
- Man pages for `opcdbmaint_api.3` and `opcdbmgmtsv_api.3` APIs are introduced.

**CLIs:**

New and enhanced CLIs available with this patch:

- `opcdelemsg` tool is enhanced to delete elements from other queue files.
- Non interactive approach for acknowledge messages is possible with improved `opcack` tool (with `-c` option).
- New `opcplaygrp` is introduced to manage layout groups and node hierarchies.

It enables to: create, delete, list layout groups and node hierarchies, move layout groups within same node hierarchy.

**Other Enhancements and Fixes**

- The database update algorithm was improved to reuse the `node_id` and `commit` once per message bulk. The time for database update was reduced.
- Server backup and restore scripts are updated to support the `log_archive_dest_n` parameter. The old `log_archive_dest` parameter is deprecated by Oracle 10g.
- `opc_recover` now works in a cluster environment.
- The `opcdbsetup` script now works with a non-default Oracle user and sets the `system` password for an Oracle user.

**8.29 Management Server Patch**

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- Auto-granting feature of certificate request handling

- Improved certificate request handling

## 8.27 Management Server Patch

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- Improved message processing for count and suppress duplicates
- Improved startup time of HPOM server processes
- Possibility of automatic and independent restart of aborted HPOM processes
- Parallel agent queries support by `opcragt`
- `opcragt -cleanstart` functionality added for HTTPS agents
- Improved error message for unknown nodes
- Enhanced profile report
- `itochecker` properly handles nodes with multiple IP addresses resolving to the same node name
- `opccfgupld` option for deleting templates not existing in upload files
- Modified internal error message of `opccfgout` for nodes with unresolvable IP assigned
- Notification messages can go directly to the history log
- Java GUI client version control

### APIs:

New functions of APIs are available with this patch:

- for deleting the container element without deleting the object itself
- for getting and modifying the trouble ticket interface
- for adding, deleting, getting, and modifying the instruction text interface
  - `opccfgttest` utility improved to test `opcinstruction_*` APIs
- for adding, deleting, getting, and modifying notification services
- for adding, deleting, getting, and modifying the notification schedule
- for interacting with the database
- for accessing the pattern matching code

### CLIs:

The following new CLIs are available with this patch:

- for getting and modifying the trouble ticket interface
- for getting, adding, modifying, and deleting the instruction text interface
- for adding, getting, modifying, and deleting notification services (including the schedule)

## 8.25 Management Server Patch

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- `opchbp` for changing the interval of heartbeat monitoring

- `opcownmsg` for setting, unsetting, and changing HPOM messages ownership
- Motif UI SSH-based virtual terminal

---

## Java GUI Client Patches

### 8.31 Java GUI Client Patch

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- By default, a popup notification does not take into account the Message View filter, it shows also messages which are filtered out by the CF definition. A new flag is added to the Preferences dialog box to change this behavior.
- HTTPS and FTP hyperlinks in Java GUI messages are supported.
- `OVPD_GRAPH` integration is added to the Java GUI.
- The embedded web browser is removed from the Preferences window. The ActiveX browser and the external browser are still available.

### 8.30 Java GUI Client Patch

The following enhancement is available with this patch:

- Disabled embedded browser

### 8.29 Java GUI Client Patch

The following enhancement is available with this patch:

- Save service graph layout feature

### 8.27 Java GUI Client Patch

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- Sorting services by the Label attribute
- History Message Browser functionality can be disabled for operators
- Logging capability is added to the `ito_op_applet.cgi.ovpl` CGI script

### 8.25 Java GUI Client Patch

The following enhancements are available with this patch:

- HP One Voice look & feel
- Java GUI detaching windows
- Java GUI message view filtering
- HTML application output as an internal webpage

- Java GUI startup options
- opcwall for Java GUI
- Custom filename for configuration file
- Verify Java client console version by using CLI

---

## Java GUI Online Help Patches

### 8.26 Java GUI Online Help Patch

- Japanese Java GUI online help update.

### 8.25 Java GUI Online Help Patch

- English Java GUI online help update.

### 8.21 Java GUI Online Help Patch

- English Java GUI online help update.

### 8.11 Java GUI Online Help Patch

- Korean Java GUI online help update.

---

## Certificate Server Patches

### 8.25 Certificate Server Patch

- HPOvSecCS Lcore component version 01.00.220.  
Fixed granting certificate requests and updated Certificate Management Server.

---

<b>NOTE</b>	This patch does not install HPOvSecCS (Certificate Server) component. Once patch is installed HPOvSecCS component has to be manually installed.
-------------	---

---

## Server Config API Java Wrapper Patches

### 8.30 Server Config API Java Wrapper Patch

- Added missing `libjopcsrvservice.so` library.
- Fixed some memory leaks.

### 8.25 Server Config API Java Wrapper Patch

- Several new methods have been added.

### 8.22 Server Config API Java Wrapper Patch

- Added a new `OpcInterface` class with some wrapper methods.

### 8.21 Server Config API Java Wrapper Patch

- Java API has been provided on the server side.

---

## Service Navigator Value Pack Patches

### 8.19 Service Navigator Value Pack Patch

- SNVP support for ServiceDesk4.5 Servicepack 25

---

## B DCE Agent Installation Requirements

---

**IMPORTANT** DCE- and NCS-based HPOM 7 agents are obsolete since 2008 with the exception of Windows 2003 64 bit (ia64/x64), which will be supported by the end of 2008. This also includes the HPOM 7 agents shipped with the HPOM for UNIX 8 media kit.

---

Before installing HPOM, make sure the hardware appropriate for your DCE<sup>1</sup> managed node platform is available. The hardware requirements are detailed in “DCE Agent Hardware Requirements” on page 204.

Before installing HPOM, make sure the software appropriate for your DCE managed node platform is installed. The software requirements are detailed in the following tables:

- “Microsoft Windows DCE Agent Software Requirements” on page 205
- “OpenVMS DCE Agent and Smart Plug-in Software Requirements” on page 209

---

1. The HPOM 7.xx agents are generically referred to as DCE agents in this document. This usually includes all non-HTTPS HPOM agents.

---

## DCE Agent Versions

---

**WARNING** If you have already installed newer DCE agent patch levels on the HPOM for UNIX 7.1x management server, do NOT install the DCE agent packages that are delivered with the HPOM for UNIX 8 Media Kit.

During an upgrade to HPOM for UNIX 8, the DCE agent versions installed on the HPOM for UNIX 7.1x installation are retained, even if they are an earlier version than those provided with HPOM for UNIX 8.

There are newer HPOM 7.xx DCE agent patches available than those shipped with the HPOM for UNIX 8 Media Kit. To obtain the newer patches, follow the link below.

---

**NOTE** You may apply the SAME HPOM 7.xx DCE agent patches for HPOM for UNIX 7.xx and HPOM for UNIX 8 management servers.

Unless you have upgraded from HPOM for UNIX 7.10, the Software Distributor Installed Products Database will not have a record of the actual DCE agent versions (patch levels). Therefore you must make sure that you do not downgrade your agents by installing a patch with a lower version than the installed one (as displayed by the `opcversion -a` command).

---

The latest agent component patches are available from the following web site. Refer to this information to ensure that you have the latest agent patch levels:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/KM322544>

The DCE agent versions (patch levels) provided with HPOM for UNIX 8.1x and the latest available patch levels are listed in Table B-1, “HPOM for UNIX 7 DCE Agent Versions from HPOM for UNIX 8.20 Media Kit and Latest,” on page 203.

The DCE agent version currently installed on the HPOM management server can be checked with the `opcversion` utility.

Example:

**`/opt/OV/bin/OpC/agtinstall/opcversion -a`**

The structure of the output is in the following form:

```
ms/intel/nt:
A.07.10 4.0, 5.0, 5.1, 5.2
opc_version:  A.07.34
comm_version: 2.6.4.0
perf_version: A.07.27
```

---

**NOTE** The agent version on the managed node for all platforms can be checked with the command:  
**`opcragt -agent_version <node_name>`**

---

---

**NOTE** HPOM for UNIX Product Support Matrix with the latest patch levels available for the supported platforms is available through:

<http://support.openview.hp.com/selfsolve/document/KM323488>

or by following the HP Operations Manager Support Matrix > HP Operations Manager Support Matrix - Part 1 - Operations and Service Navigator Value Pack links at:

[http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config\\_matrix.jsp](http://partners.openview.hp.com/ovcw/pricing/config_matrix.jsp)

---

**Table B-1 HPOM for UNIX 7 DCE Agent Versions from HPOM for UNIX 8.20 Media Kit and Latest**

Managed Node Platform	DCE Agent Version						
	Message/Action		Communication		Embedded Performance		Consolidated
	HPOM for UNIX8 .20	Latest	HPOM for UNIX8. 20	Latest	HPOM for UNIX8 .20	Latest	Latest
Microsoft Windows 2000, XP Professional, 2003	7.25	7.33	7.17 2.6.7.0	7.17	7.21	7.27	
OpenVMS for Alpha	N/A	2.1-2	Not Applicable				
OpenVMS for Integrity	N/A	2.1-2	Not Applicable				

## DCE Agent Hardware Requirements

Before installing HPOM DCE agents, make sure the systems you select as managed nodes meet the following hardware requirements:

**Table B-2 Disk Space for HPOM DCE Agents**

Platform	Required Disk Space <sup>a</sup>
Microsoft Windows Installation Server	<b>Local Drive</b> 35 MB free disk space must be temporarily available on the drive that contains the FTP directory during installation. <b>NTFS Disk</b> A total of 65 MB of free disk space must be available on the NTFS-formatted disk: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 50 MB for the installed agent files.</li><li>• 15 MB for the agent packages to be transferred to the managed nodes.</li></ul>
Microsoft Windows Managed Node	<b>Local Drive</b> 35 MB free disk space must be temporarily available on the drive that contains the FTP directory during installation. <b>NTFS Disk</b> 50 MB of space must be free for the installed agent files on the first NTFS-formatted disk (usually c:\).

a. Approximately double the specified disk space is required during the software installation.

**Table B-3 Additional RAM Required by HPOM DCE Agents**

Platform	Required Additional Ram
Microsoft Windows	15 MB

## Microsoft Windows DCE Agent Software Requirements

**Table B-4 Windows DCE Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<p><b>Windows Supported Platforms</b></p> <p>Microsoft Windows 2000, XP Professional, 2003 Server.</p>
<p><b>Requirements for the HPOM Management Server</b></p> <p>Make sure your HPOM management server meets the following requirements:</p> <p>❑ <b>Kernel Parameter Maxfiles</b></p> <p>Use the following settings for kernel parameter maxfiles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>35 or Less Windows Managed Nodes</i> If your installation includes 35 or less Windows managed nodes, use the setting for the kernel parameter maxfiles described in the <i>HPOM Installation Guide for the Management Server</i>.</li> <li>• <i>36 or More Managed Nodes</i> If your installation includes 36 or more Windows managed nodes, increase the setting of maxfiles by the following: <math>3 * \text{Number\_of\_additional\_NT\_nodes} + 15</math></li> </ul>
<p><b>Requirements for the Windows Installation Server</b></p> <p>If you are using a Windows Installation Server, make sure that it is a domain controller.</p>
<p><b>Requirements for the Windows Managed Node</b></p> <p>Make sure your HPOM managed nodes meet the following requirements:</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> For information about software requirements for a combination of Windows NT Terminal Server Edition and Citrix MetaFrame, see “About Citrix MetaFrame Integration” in the <i>DCE Agent Concepts and Configuration Guide</i>.</p>
<p><b>Software Requirements</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FTP</b> FTP Service must be running (required during “FTP Agent Package” installation). The FTP service must have read/write permission for the FTP home directory and must not allow anonymous FTP access if the Administrator account is used.</li> <li>• <b>Name of Management Server</b> The name of the management server must be known to the managed node. You can verify this by using the ping command.</li> <li>• <b>Schedule Service</b> Schedule service may <i>not</i> be disabled (required during installation)</li> <li>• <b>TCP/IP Services</b> TCP/IP services must be running and started automatically.</li> </ul>

**Table B-4 Windows DCE Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<b>Software Requirements</b> (continued)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RPC Services</b> RCP services (that is, the Remote Procedure Call Service must be running and started automatically.</li> <li>• <b>SNMP Services</b> SNMP services must be running if you plan to use discovery and other SNMP features of HPOM.</li> <li>• <b>DHCP Service</b> DHCP (dynamic address service for Windows clients) may <i>not</i> be used because HPOM relies on the IP address to identify the managed nodes.</li> </ul>	
<b>Supported High-Availability Environments</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MS Cluster Server.</li> </ul>	
<b>Operating System Patches, Service Packs and Requirements</b>	
<b>Windows 2000 Pentium</b>	
Service Pack	No Service Pack, Service Pack 1, 2, 3 or 4
msvcp60.dll	Often installed by another Microsoft product. If this is not the case, you can install this DLL from the MS installation CD under the support/tools section.
<b>Windows XP Pentium</b>	
Service Pack	No Service Pack, Service Pack 1, 2

**Table B-4 Windows DCE Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

Windows XP Service Pack 2 Firewall Settings	<p>The following steps are required when adding a node running Windows XP SP2 to the VPO Node Bank:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open the "Modify Node..." dialog of the node.</li> <li>2. Open the "Communication Options..." dialog.</li> <li>3. Change the "Communication Type" entry from "DCE RPC (UDP)" to "DCE RPC (TCP)"</li> </ol> <p>The following steps are required for an agent installation by using Installation Server on a node running Windows XP SP2:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Open the Windows Firewall on the node.</li> <li>2. Go to the tab "Exceptions".</li> <li>3. Select the "File and Printer Sharing" option.</li> </ol> <p>After the agent has been installed, the installation procedure adds some additional entries to the "Exceptions" tab:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[x] HP OpenView Black Box Communication Broker</li> <li>[x] HP OpenView Control Agent RPC Server</li> <li>[x] HP OpenView Performance Collector</li> </ul> <p>For the agent to work correctly, these settings must remain assembled.</p> <p>These step will also be published in future versions of the HPOM Unix Firewall Whitepaper.</p>
<b>Windows 2003 Pentium</b>	
Service Pack	No Service Pack, Service Pack 1
	No patches are required.
<b>Windows 2003 64-bit Itanium.</b>	
Service Pack	No Service Pack, Service Pack 1
	No patches are required
	The Virtual Term (PC) application has to run as user "HP ITO account" when started on an IA64 system. You can also use a fully qualified user login (username and password). The IA64 system doesn't allow a passwordless switch user.
	The HP Installation Server method for installing agents is not supported on IA64 systems (for the Installation Server as well as for the node).
<b>Windows 2003 64-bit AMD64/EM64T</b>	
	Supported in x86 mode with Windows 2003 server Pentium running on AMD64/EMT64T processors.

**Table B-4 Windows DCE Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

**Windows 2003 Itanium**

The Windows HPOM DCE agent supports the 64 Bit version of Microsoft Windows Server 2003 but runs in emulation mode on IA64 Windows.

An additional Hotfix from Microsoft is required to stop memory leaks.

The following limitations that apply during the runtime of the agent:

**Virtual Term (PC)**

Virtual Term (PC) application has to run as user "HP ITO account" when started on an IA64 system, or you use a fully qualified user login (username and password). In general, the IA64 system doesn't allow a passwordless switch user!

**HP Installation Server**

The HP Installation Server method for installing agents is not supported on IA64 systems.

**Files**

The agent is not able to process files that are bigger than 2 GB. This mainly affects the Logfile Encapsulator, which is not able to read those files. In case a logfile exceeds this size, the following error is displayed:

Cannot seek file <...> System Error Number: 131(83) - (OpC20-70)

**Registry**

The registry entries for the agent are located under:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\Hewlett-Packard\...

To access the registry while using the original path:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\Hewlett-Packard\...

the application that is accessing the registry must also run in 32 bit emulation mode.

This applies, for example, to the VisualBasic script `mgmt_sv.vbs`.

The script should be executed by using the script engine located under:

%SYSTEMROOT%\SysWOW\64

You may use `wscript.exe` or `cscript.exe`.

The script will fail when using the standard script engine that is located in the PATH.

See the Microsoft Article Q305097, *How to View the System Registry By Using 64-Bit Versions of Windows*, for further information.

[http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;\[LN\];305097](http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;[LN];305097)

**Microsoft Windows 2003 64 bit problems that affect the HPOM agent**

The agent processes may show a memory increase while starting external processes.

This problem is documented and fixed with the Microsoft article 822961, *A 32-bit process calls the CreateProcess function but does not successfully start another 32-bit process*:

[http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;\[LN\];822961](http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;[LN];822961)

HP strongly recommends that you install this HotFix prior to installing the HPOM agent on Windows 2003 64 Bit installations.

## OpenVMS DCE Agent and Smart Plug-in Software Requirements

**Table B-5      OpenVMS DCE Agent Software, Settings and Operating System Patches**

<p><b>OpenVMS Supported Platforms</b></p> <p>OpenVMS Alpha versions 7.3-2, 8.2</p> <p>OpenVMS Integrity versions 8.2-1, 8.3</p>
<p><b>Required Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Alpha Version 7.3-2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DEC AXPVMS VMS732_UPDATE V9.0</li> <li>DEC AXPVMS VMS732_SYS V11.0</li> </ul> </li> <li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Alpha Version 8.2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DEC AXPVMS VMS82A_SYS V6.0</li> <li>DEC AXPVMS VMS82A_UPDATE V5.0</li> <li>DEC AXPVMS VMS82A_PERFAPI V1.0</li> </ul> </li> <li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Integrity Version 8.2-1</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HP I64VMS VMS821I_SYS V3.0</li> <li>HP I64VMS VMS821I_UPDATE V5.0</li> <li>HP I64VMS VMS821I_PERFAPI V1.0</li> </ul> </li> <li>❑ <b>OpenVMS Integrity Version 8.3</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No patches required</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DCE Runtime Kit</b> <p><b>NOTE:</b> DCE Runtime Kit software is required only if you choose DCE as communication type.</p> <p>The DCE Runtime kit is bundled with the OpenVMS Operating System and must be started for the OpenVMS HPOM Agents to function.</p> </li> <li>• <b>SNMP</b> <p>SNMP must be enabled and started for the OpenVMS HPOM Agents to recognize the Operating System.</p> </li> </ul>

